

REVIEW[®] *of* OPTOMETRY

June 15, 2022 • reviewofoptometry.com

Leadership in clinical care

SCOPE
EXPANSION SERIES

*Adding Lasers to
Your Practice*

PAGE 28

13th Annual **RETINA REPORT**

Identifying Conversion to **WET AMD**

*Take a step-by-step approach to
early detection by learning
signs of exudation and how to
evaluate OCT findings.*

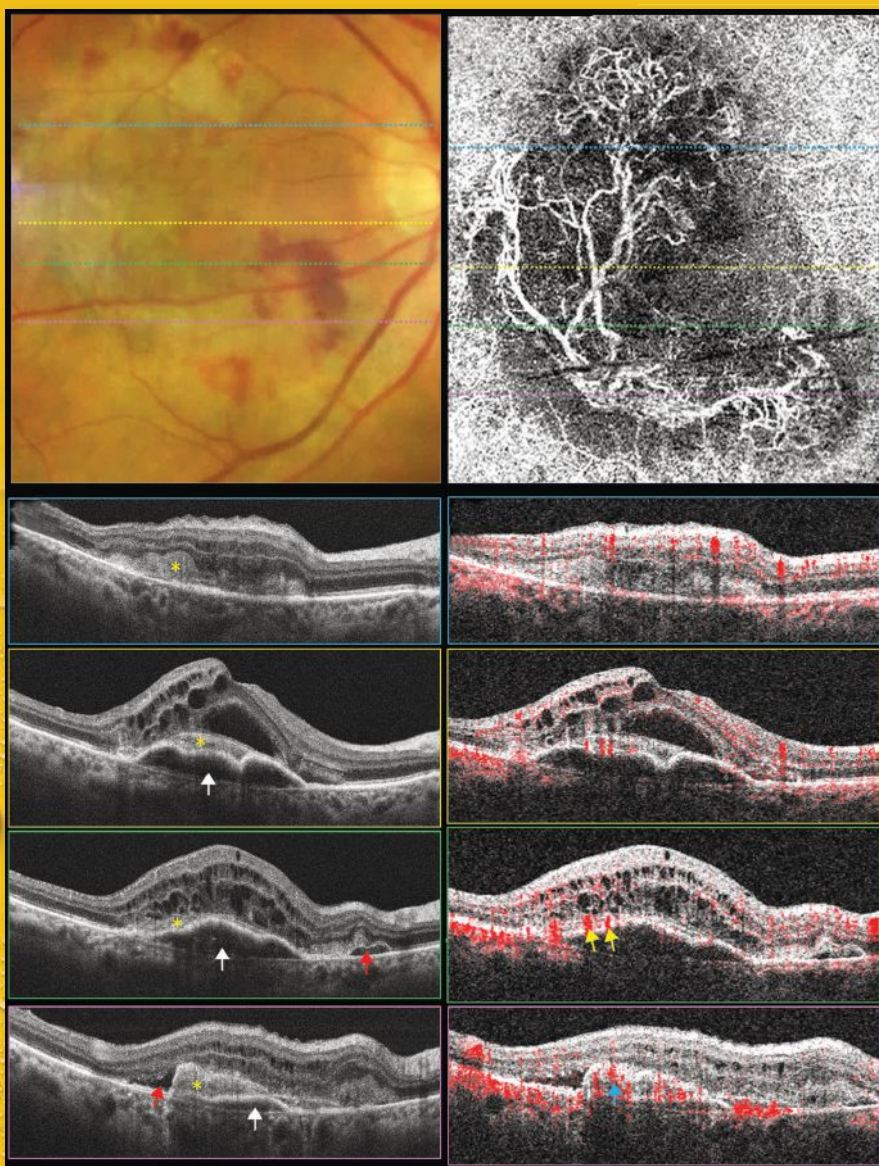
PAGE 54

Gaining Ground on GA, p. 46

Genetic Testing in Retina, p. 66

Staging of Diabetes and DR, p. 74

—EARN 2 CE CREDITS





VYZULTA

(latanoprostene
bunod ophthalmic
solution), 0.024%

THE HORSEPOWER YOU NEED TO LOWER IOP

Powerful IOP reduction with excellent tolerability^{1,2}

VYZULTA delivered **up to 9.1 mmHg mean IOP reduction**
from baseline in pivotal trials.^{1,2*}

TAKE A TEST RIDE AT VYZULTAHCP.COM

*Pivotal study designs: Two Phase 3, randomized, multicenter, parallel-group studies, APOLLO and LUNAR, evaluating noninferiority of once-daily VYZULTA vs twice-daily timolol maleate 0.5% in patients with open-angle glaucoma or ocular hypertension. Primary endpoint was IOP measured at 9 assessment time points in study eye. APOLLO (VYZULTA, n=284; timolol, n=133) and LUNAR (VYZULTA, n=278; timolol, n=136).^{2,3}

INDICATION

VYZULTA® (latanoprostene bunod ophthalmic solution), 0.024% is indicated for the reduction of intraocular pressure (IOP) in patients with open-angle glaucoma or ocular hypertension.

IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION

- Increased pigmentation of the iris and periorbital tissue (eyelid) can occur. Iris pigmentation is likely to be permanent
- Gradual changes to eyelashes, including increased length, increased thickness, and number of eyelashes, may occur. These changes are usually reversible upon treatment discontinuation
- Use with caution in patients with a history of intraocular inflammation (iritis/uveitis). VYZULTA should generally not be used in patients with active intraocular inflammation
- Macular edema, including cystoid macular edema, has been reported during treatment with prostaglandin analogs. Use with caution in aphakic patients, in pseudophakic patients with a torn posterior lens capsule, or in patients with known risk factors for macular edema
- There have been reports of bacterial keratitis associated with the use of multiple-dose containers of topical ophthalmic products that were inadvertently contaminated by patients
- Contact lenses should be removed prior to the administration of VYZULTA and may be reinserted 15 minutes after administration
- Most common ocular adverse reactions with incidence $\geq 2\%$ are conjunctival hyperemia (6%), eye irritation (4%), eye pain (3%), and instillation site pain (2%)

For more information, please see Brief Summary of full Prescribing Information on adjacent page.

References: **1.** VYZULTA Prescribing Information. Bausch & Lomb Incorporated. **2.** Weinreb RN, Scassellati Sforzolini B, Vittitow J, Liebmann J. Latanoprostene bunod 0.024% versus timolol maleate 0.5% in subjects with open-angle glaucoma or ocular hypertension: the APOLLO study. *Ophthalmology*. 2016;123(5):965-973. **3.** Medeiros FA, Martin KR, Peace J, Scassellati Sforzolini B, Vittitow JL, Weinreb RN. Comparison of latanoprostene bunod 0.024% and timolol maleate 0.5% in open-angle glaucoma or ocular hypertension: the LUNAR study. *Am J Ophthalmol*. 2016;168:250-259.

VYZULTA and the V design are trademarks of Bausch & Lomb Incorporated or its affiliates. Any other product/brand names and/or logos are trademarks of the respective owners. ©2021 Bausch & Lomb Incorporated or its affiliates. All rights reserved. VYZ.0258.USA.20

BAUSCH + LOMB

BRIEF SUMMARY OF PRESCRIBING INFORMATION

This Brief Summary does not include all the information needed to use VYZULTA safely and effectively. See full Prescribing Information for VYZULTA.

VYZULTA® (latanoprostene bunod ophthalmic solution), 0.024%, for topical ophthalmic use.

Initial U.S. Approval: 2017

1 INDICATIONS AND USAGE

VYZULTA® (latanoprostene bunod ophthalmic solution) 0.024% is indicated for the reduction of intraocular pressure (IOP) in patients with open-angle glaucoma or ocular hypertension.

4 CONTRAINDICATIONS

None

5 WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

5.1 Pigmentation

VYZULTA® (latanoprostene bunod ophthalmic solution), 0.024% may cause changes to pigmented tissues. The most frequently reported changes with prostaglandin analogs have been increased pigmentation of the iris and periorbital tissue (eyelid).

Pigmentation is expected to increase as long as latanoprostene bunod ophthalmic solution is administered. The pigmentation change is due to increased melanin content in the melanocytes rather than to an increase in the number of melanocytes. After discontinuation of VYZULTA, pigmentation of the iris is likely to be permanent, while pigmentation of the periorbital tissue and eyelash changes are likely to be reversible in most patients. Patients who receive prostaglandin analogs, including VYZULTA, should be informed of the possibility of increased pigmentation, including permanent changes. The long-term effects of increased pigmentation are not known.

Iris color change may not be noticeable for several months to years. Typically, the brown pigmentation around the pupil spreads concentrically towards the periphery of the iris and the entire iris or parts of the iris become more brownish. Neither nevi nor freckles of the iris appear to be affected by treatment. While treatment with VYZULTA® (latanoprostene bunod ophthalmic solution), 0.024% can be continued in patients who develop noticeably increased iris pigmentation, these patients should be examined regularly [see Patient Counseling Information (17) in full Prescribing Information].

5.2 Eyelash Changes

VYZULTA may gradually change eyelashes and vellus hair in the treated eye. These changes include increased length, thickness, and the number of lashes or hairs. Eyelash changes are usually reversible upon discontinuation of treatment.

5.3 Intraocular Inflammation

VYZULTA should be used with caution in patients with a history of intraocular inflammation (iritis/uveitis) and should generally not be used in patients with active intraocular inflammation as it may exacerbate this condition.

5.4 Macular Edema

Macular edema, including cystoid macular edema, has been reported during treatment with prostaglandin analogs. VYZULTA should be used with caution in aphakic patients, in pseudophakic patients with a torn posterior lens capsule, or in patients with known risk factors for macular edema.

5.5 Bacterial Keratitis

There have been reports of bacterial keratitis associated with the use of multiple-dose containers of topical ophthalmic products. These containers had been inadvertently contaminated by patients who, in most cases, had a concurrent corneal disease or a disruption of the ocular epithelial surface.

5.6 Use with Contact Lens

Contact lenses should be removed prior to the administration of VYZULTA because this product contains benzalkonium chloride. Lenses may be reinserted 15 minutes after administration.

6 ADVERSE REACTIONS

The following adverse reactions are described in the Warnings and Precautions section: pigmentation (5.1), eyelash changes (5.2), intraocular inflammation (5.3), macular edema (5.4), bacterial keratitis (5.5), use with contact lens (5.6).

6.1 Clinical Trials Experience

Because clinical trials are conducted under widely varying conditions, adverse reaction rates observed in the clinical trials of a drug cannot be directly compared to rates in the clinical trials of another drug and may not reflect the rates observed in practice.

VYZULTA was evaluated in 811 patients in 2 controlled clinical trials of up to 12 months duration. The most common ocular adverse reactions observed in patients treated with latanoprostene bunod were: conjunctival hyperemia (6%), eye irritation (4%), eye pain (3%), and instillation site pain (2%). Approximately 0.6% of patients discontinued therapy due to ocular adverse reactions including ocular hyperemia, conjunctival irritation, eye irritation, eye pain, conjunctival edema, vision blurred, punctate keratitis and foreign body sensation.

8 USE IN SPECIFIC POPULATIONS

8.1 Pregnancy

Risk Summary

There are no available human data for the use of VYZULTA during pregnancy to inform any drug associated risks.

Latanoprostene bunod has caused miscarriages, abortion, and fetal harm in rabbits. Latanoprostene bunod was shown to be abortifacient and teratogenic when administered intravenously (IV) to pregnant rabbits at exposures ≥ 0.28 times the clinical dose. Doses ≥ 20 $\mu\text{g}/\text{kg}/\text{day}$ (23 times the clinical dose) produced 100% embryofetal lethality. Structural abnormalities observed in rabbit fetuses included anomalies of the great vessels and aortic arch vessels, domed head, sternebral and vertebral skeletal anomalies, limb hyperextension

and malrotation, abdominal distension and edema. Latanoprostene bunod was not teratogenic in the rat when administered IV at 150 mcg/kg/day (87 times the clinical dose) [see Data].

The background risk of major birth defects and miscarriage for the indicated population is unknown. However, the background risk in the U.S. general population of major birth defects is 2 to 4%, and of miscarriage is 15 to 20%, of clinically recognized pregnancies.

Data

Animal Data

Embryofetal studies were conducted in pregnant rabbits administered latanoprostene bunod daily by intravenous injection on gestation days 7 through 19, to target the period of organogenesis. The doses administered ranged from 0.24 to 80 mcg/kg/day. Abortion occurred at doses ≥ 0.24 mcg/kg/day latanoprostene bunod (0.28 times the clinical dose, on a body surface area basis, assuming 100% absorption). Embryofetal lethality (resorption) was increased in latanoprostene bunod treatment groups, as evidenced by increases in early resorptions at doses ≥ 0.24 mcg/kg/day and late resorptions at doses ≥ 6 mcg/kg/day (approximately 7 times the clinical dose). No fetuses survived in any rabbit pregnancy at doses of 20 mcg/kg/day (23 times the clinical dose) or greater. Latanoprostene bunod produced structural abnormalities at doses ≥ 0.24 mcg/kg/day (0.28 times the clinical dose). Malformations included anomalies of sternum, coarctation of the aorta with pulmonary trunk dilation, retroesophageal subclavian artery with absent brachiocephalic artery, domed head, forepaw hyperextension and hindlimb malrotation, abdominal distention/edema, and missing/fused caudal vertebrae.

An embryofetal study was conducted in pregnant rats administered latanoprostene bunod daily by intravenous injection on gestation days 7 through 17, to target the period of organogenesis. The doses administered ranged from 150 to 1500 mcg/kg/day. Maternal toxicity was produced at 1500 mcg/kg/day (870 times the clinical dose, on a body surface area basis, assuming 100% absorption), as evidenced by reduced maternal weight gain. Embryofetal lethality (resorption and fetal death) and structural anomalies were produced at doses ≥ 300 mcg/kg/day (174 times the clinical dose). Malformations included anomalies of the sternum, domed head, forepaw hyperextension and hindlimb malrotation, vertebral anomalies and delayed ossification of distal limb bones. A no observed adverse effect level (NOAEL) was established at 150 mcg/kg/day (87 times the clinical dose) in this study.

8.2 Lactation

Risk Summary

There are no data on the presence of VYZULTA in human milk, the effects on the breastfed infant, or the effects on milk production. The developmental and health benefits of breastfeeding should be considered, along with the mother's clinical need for VYZULTA, and any potential adverse effects on the breastfed infant from VYZULTA.

8.4 Pediatric Use

Use in pediatric patients aged 16 years and younger is not recommended because of potential safety concerns related to increased pigmentation following long-term chronic use.

8.5 Geriatric Use

No overall clinical differences in safety or effectiveness have been observed between elderly and other adult patients.

13 NONCLINICAL TOXICOLOGY

13.1 Carcinogenesis, Mutagenesis, Impairment of Fertility

Latanoprostene bunod was not mutagenic in bacteria and did not induce micronuclei formation in the *in vivo* rat bone marrow micronucleus assay. Chromosomal aberrations were observed *in vitro* with human lymphocytes in the absence of metabolic activation.

Latanoprostene bunod has not been tested for carcinogenic activity in long-term animal studies. Latanoprost acid is a main metabolite of latanoprostene bunod. Exposure of rats and mice to latanoprost acid, resulting from oral dosing with latanoprost in lifetime rodent bioassays, was not carcinogenic.

Fertility studies have not been conducted with latanoprostene bunod. The potential to impact fertility can be partially characterized by exposure to latanoprost acid, a common metabolite of both latanoprostene bunod and latanoprost. Latanoprost acid has not been found to have any effect on male or female fertility in animal studies.

13.2 Animal Toxicology and/or Pharmacology

A 9-month toxicology study administered topical ocular doses of latanoprostene bunod to one eye of cynomolgus monkeys: control (vehicle only), one drop of 0.024% bid, one drop of 0.04% bid and two drops of 0.04% per dose, bid. The systemic exposures are equivalent to 4.2-fold, 7.9-fold, and 13.5-fold the clinical dose, respectively, on a body surface area basis (assuming 100% absorption). Microscopic evaluation of the lungs after 9 months observed pleural/subpleural chronic fibrosis/inflammation in the 0.04% dose male groups, with increasing incidence and severity compared to controls. Lung toxicity was not observed at the 0.024% dose.

U.S. Patent Numbers: 7,273,946; 7,629,345; 7,910,767; 8,058,467.

VYZULTA is a trademark of Bausch & Lomb Incorporated or its affiliates.

© 2020 Bausch & Lomb Incorporated or its affiliates.

Distributed by:

Bausch + Lomb, a division of

Bausch Health US, LLC

Bridgewater, NJ 08807 USA

Based on 9612403 (Folded), 9612303 (Flat) 5/2019

VYZ.0109.USA.20 Issued: 5/2020



Blue Light Lenses, Berry Extract Don't Help Digital Eyestrain

Dry eye symptoms did improve with oral omega-3 fatty acid supplementation.

There are currently no well-established clinical guidelines regarding the efficacy of various treatments for computer vision syndrome, or digital eyestrain; however, a number of options are directly marketed to patients. When assessing the efficacy and safety of these interventions, researchers uncovered no high-certainty evidence supporting the use of various therapies, such as blue-light glasses and oral berry extract. The findings were published recently in the *Ophthalmology* journal.

The study authors identified eligible randomized controlled trials, which were then appraised for risk of bias and synthesized. They assessed the certainty of the body of evidence and used standardized mean differences when differently scaled measures were combined.

The analysis included 45 randomized controlled trials with a total of 4,497 participants. Data revealed that there was no reduction in visual fatigue symptoms with blue-blocking glasses. Additionally, multifocal

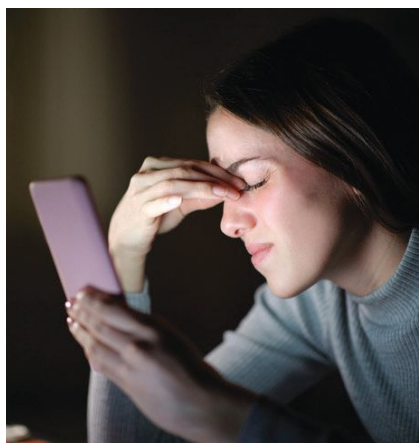


Photo: Getty Images

In this study, patients experiencing dry eye from digital eyestrain saw an improvement in symptoms after taking omega-3 supplements for 45 days to three months.

lenses did not improve visual fatigue scores when compared with single-vision lenses. Oral berry extract supplementation for four to 12 weeks did not improve visual fatigue and dry eye symptoms compared with placebo. The study authors also reported that this supplement had no impact on critical flicker-fusion frequency or accommodative amplitude.

The researchers, however, did observe an improvement in dry eye symptoms with oral omega-3 fatty acid supplementation for 45 days to three months. The study data also showed that oral carotenoid supplementation improved flicker-fusion frequency relative to placebo; however, the clinical significance of this is unclear.

“This review identified substantial inter-study variations in methodology and outcome measure selection,” the study authors wrote in their paper. “These findings indicate there would be benefit in developing a core outcome set for computer vision syndrome trials to standardize reporting in future studies and thus enable enhanced data synthesis in systematic reviews and meta-analyses; this would enable a clearer determination of the relative efficacy and safety of interventions to better inform clinical practice.”

Singh S, McGuinness MB, Anderson AJ, Downie LE. Interventions for the management of computer vision syndrome: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Ophthalmology*. May 18, 2022. [Epub ahead of print].

IN BRIEF

■ **Treatment with Dexamethasone Alters Eye Growth.** A recent animal study suggests that systemic use of dexamethasone interrupts emmetropization, according to findings presented early last month during the 2022 ARVO annual meeting in Denver.

The researchers administered dexamethasone or vehicle daily to chicks during the development of monocular form deprivation myopia (the last seven days of a 17-

day deprivation period). Occluders were removed on the last day of treatment, and chicks experienced unrestricted vision for a recovery period of about 20 hours.

Data showed a significant decrease in choroidal IL6 gene expression in recovering eyes treated with dexamethasone vs. recovering eyes of vehicle-treated chicks. In their abstract, the study authors noted that they detected no significant differences in IL6 gene expression in the choroids of

control eyes between chicks treated with dexamethasone vs. vehicle were detected.

The researchers reported a significant decrease in scleral proteoglycan synthesis in control eyes treated with dexamethasone compared with control eyes of vehicle-treated chicks. Despite this finding, they also observed that dexamethasone treatment led to a significant increase in scleral proteoglycan synthesis in recovering eyes relative to fellow controls.

“Dexamethasone treatment reduced choroidal gene expression of IL6 in recovering eyes, resulting in a disinhibition of scleral proteoglycan synthesis during recovery from induced myopia,” the authors noted in their abstract. “These results provide additional support for a role of inflammation in visually regulated eye growth.”

Summers J, Soriano D, Martinez E. Emmetropization is associated with a modified inflammatory response in the eye. ARVO 2022 annual meeting.

Diabetes Treatments Can Reduce AMD, POAG Incidence

Medications for diabetes demonstrate a protective effect against open-angle glaucoma and age-related macular degeneration (AMD), a study recently confirmed. While previous research suggested this, these studies hadn't addressed confounding factors by indication. Using three Rotterdam Study (1990-2014) cohorts (n=11,260), researchers analyzed the association of diabetes medication use and common age-related eye diseases (open-angle glaucoma, AMD and cataract).

They reported that untreated type 2 diabetes was associated with a significantly higher risk of all three eye diseases, while the condition, when treated with metformin or other medication (insulin or sulfonylurea derivatives), was associated with a

Photos: Michael Chaglassian, OD, and NEI



Diabetes medications such as metformin and insulin were associated with a lower risk of open-angle glaucoma or AMD.

significantly lower risk of open-angle glaucoma or AMD, respectively.

Additionally, the cumulative lifetime risk for open-angle glaucoma was lower for individuals taking metformin than for individuals without type 2 diabetes. Individuals taking other medication also had a lower lifetime risk of AMD, the researchers

reported. Diabetes medication wasn't associated with cataract in the study, though diabetes itself was.

“Our findings accentuate the potential role of diabetes medication in the pathogenesis of open-angle

glaucoma and AMD,” the researchers wrote. Based on these associations, they concluded that interventional clinical trials are warranted to confirm causality.”

Vergroesen JE, Thee EF, Ahmadizar F, et al. Association of diabetes medication with open-angle glaucoma, age-related macular degeneration and cataract in the Rotterdam Study. *JAMA Ophthalmol.* May 19, 2022. [Epub ahead of print].

FLACS, Phaco Similar in Safety and Efficacy, Says AAO

However, the laser procedure is less cost-effective, a literature review notes.

Using a laser to supplant or replace some manual aspects of cataract surgery sounds intuitively compelling, as the added precision may reduce adverse effects, improve visual outcomes or both. Though anecdotal experiences of individual surgeons and some published papers have argued for that conclusion, a recent American Academy of Ophthalmology report found that femtosecond laser-assisted cataract surgery (FLACS) and traditional phacoemulsification (phaco) cataract surgery have similar excellent safety and refractive outcomes; FLACS, however, typically costs more.

FLACS was introduced in 2011. Previous meta-analyses have reported high precision and a reduction in ultrasound energy delivered into the eye compared with phaco, but these benefits don't always mean better outcomes or fewer complications. The Academy wrote in its report, “Since

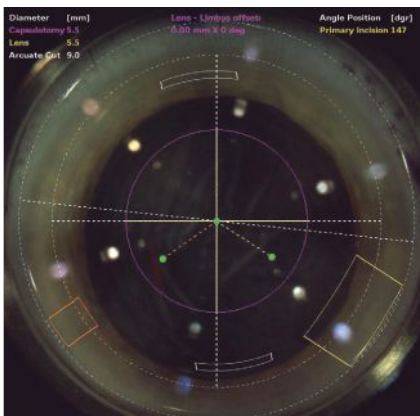


Photo: Justin Schweitzer, OD

Visual outcomes in patients treated with FLACS or phaco were similar in this study.

the Cochrane review in 2016, several rigorously conducted randomized clinical trials have been published with short- and long-term follow-up, making this an opportune time to revisit the data.”

The Academy conducted a PubMed search of FLACS studies in 2020. Of the 727 total abstracts identified, 12

met inclusion criteria. The studies reported no significant differences between FLACS and phaco in mean uncorrected distance visual acuity, best-corrected distance visual acuity or percentage of eyes within 0.5D or 1D of the target. Additionally, intraoperative and postoperative complication rates were similar. “In particular, most studies, including the most robustly powered RCTs, show no significant difference in endothelial cell loss between FLACS and phaco,” the report found.

Large randomized controlled trials in the United Kingdom and France reported that FLACS was less cost-effective than phaco. The Academy noted that this economic perspective is “a finding that may generalize to other countries with similar healthcare costs.”

Lin CC, Rose-Nussbaumer JR, Al-Mohtaseb ZN, et al. Femtosecond laser-assisted cataract surgery: a report by the American Academy of Ophthalmology. *Ophthalmology.* May 12, 2022. [Epub ahead of print].

2022 ORS Resident Case Report Contest Winners

The papers put two rare ocular conditions under the microscope: bilateral *Bartonella henselae* neuroretinitis and multifocal vitelliform dystrophy.

In April 2016, optometry lost a giant when the author of the seminal work *Primary Care of the Posterior Segment*, Larry Alexander, OD, died. In addition to being an optometric physician, author and educator at UAB School of Optometry, Dr. Alexander was a past president of the Optometric Retina Society (ORS). Each year, that group honors his legacy by accepting case reports from optometric residents across the country relating to vitreoretinal disease.

The two cases shown here, selected by the ORS Awards Committee, were co-winners of the sixth annual Larry Alexander Resident Case Report Contest. The contest is sponsored by Topcon, Visionix (Optovue) and Heidelberg.

“When reviewing submissions, we look for manuscripts that are well written, include high-quality images and provide new and innovative information to the community,” says Julie Rodman, OD, professor and chief of the Fort Lauderdale (Broward) Eye Care Institute at Nova Southeastern University in Florida, and ORS treasurer. “This year, our winning manuscripts focused on timely topics and provided insight into the diagnosis and management of entities that are often challenging to diagnose,” she notes.

The full text and images of both case reports are available on our website, reviewofoptometry.com.

Case 1: Bilateral *Bartonella henselae* Neuroretinitis

Claire Cordoba, OD, a primary care resident at the Indiana University School of Optometry, presented a case of an 18-year-old with severe bilateral neuroretinitis caused by *Bartonella henselae*, which causes 22,000 cases of



Photo: Claire Cordoba, OD

Right eye of patient in case 1 with 4+ optic nerve head edema with overlying granuloma, cystoid macular edema and myelinated retinal nerve fiber layer with possible retinitis.

cat scratch disease globally per year. She noted that ocular involvement occurs in 5% to 10% of affected patients and typically presents two to three weeks after systemic symptoms begin. The case report discussed which examinations to perform to ensure a proper diagnosis, as well as explained the various clinical characteristics of the condition including associated ocular signs and symptoms.

Among Dr. Cordoba’s conclusions from the case was that multiple differentials need to be considered when *Bartonella* is suspected in a patient, including HIV, HZV/HSV, leptospirosis, Lyme, syphilis, toxocariasis, toxoplasmosis and tuberculosis. She also emphasized the importance of early blood testing to test for *Bartonella* antibodies, which helps to identify the cause of the infection and begin treatment sooner to avoid potentially devastating visual outcomes.

Case 2: Multifocal Vitelliform Dystrophy

This case report by Keying Yan, OD, ocular disease optometry resident at the BronxCare Health System in New York, discusses a rare condition called multifocal vitelliform dystrophy (MVD), which presents as multiple yellow vitelliform lesions in the subretinal space. The case features a 67-year-old male with MVD who had asymptomatic but chronic, progressive lesions and describes appropriate diagnosis, treatment and management.

MVD can be either familial or sporadic, and the pathophysiology for multifocal vitelliform lesions remains unknown. Dr. Yan found that in most but not all cases, MVD is associated with BEST1 gene variation, referred to as multifocal Best disease. The report also noted that “lesions in patients without the genetic mutation tend to be smaller in size and higher in numbers.”

Though no treatment currently exists for MVD, Dr. Yan concludes that affected patients should be regularly monitored for potential secondary complications or the need for referral. In addition, she highlights the important role of research that can provide insight on the condition’s etiology and identify effective management techniques. ◀



Photo: Keying Yan, OD

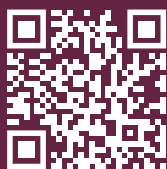
Photos of the patient in case 2 show scattered elevated, orange-yellow lesions with distinct borders, located along the superotemporal and inferotemporal retinal vascular arcades within the posterior pole.



Not actual patients.

Genetic testing could change how you view their inherited retinal disease (IRD)

You may have the chance to end the diagnostic odyssey for your patients living with IRDs. Access free^a genetic testing options for eligible patients.



THE TIME TO TEST IS NOW

Visit HCP.EW2K.com/RevOpt
or scan the QR code to learn more.

^aThis initiative is open to US residents only, subject to the Terms and Conditions of the program.

Spark, Spark Therapeutics and its design, Eye Want 2 Know and its design are trademarks or registered marks of Spark Therapeutics in the United States.

© 2022 Spark Therapeutics, Inc. All rights reserved. N-EW2K-US-680006 Printed in the USA. May 2022



Acute Angle-Closure Crisis Often Missed, Study Says

More frequent use of gonioscopy for diagnosis and reducing the financial barriers of the technique could prevent condition-associated vision loss.

If an anatomic narrow angle is not appropriately diagnosed and treated, it can result in acute angle-closure crisis and lead to substantial vision loss. A recent retrospective study determined that in a group of Medicare patients, there appeared to have been multiple opportunities for interventions that may have averted the acute angle-closure crisis that ensued. In this cohort, only 67.5% consulted an optometrist or ophthalmologist at least once during the two-year lookback period. The research team believes that interventions targeted at addressing these risk factors and increasing eyecare access among high-risk groups may allow for better identification and treatment of these vulnerable patients.

A two-year lookback period from the date of initial presentation of acute angle-closure crisis was used to identify 1,179 patients who had at least one eyecare visit and received a diagnosis of open-angle glaucoma (OAG) or suspected OAG or took at least one medication associated with risk of acute angle-closure crisis. Of the patients who had at least one eyecare visit, those who underwent gonioscopy, received a diagnosis of an anatomic narrow angle before developing an acute crisis or both

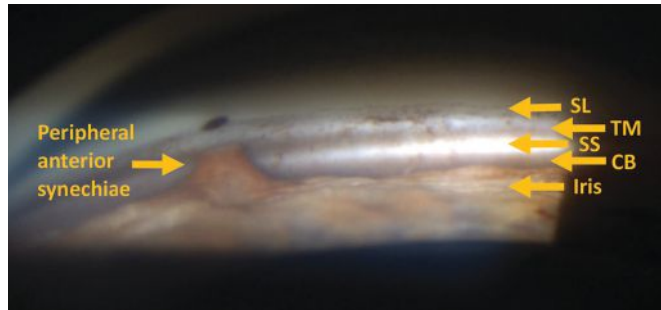


Photo: Anilja Herbert, OD

In this study, 35.1% of patients with OAG or suspected OAG had received at least one medication associated with increased risk of acute angle-closure crisis before developing it.

were identified. Characteristic clinical signs and symptoms of an acute attack include a mid-dilated pupil, elevated intraocular pressure, pressure-induced corneal edema, closed angles detected with gonioscopy, vascular congestion, eye pain, headache, nausea and/or vomiting.

The researchers noted that 39.4% of patients had OAG or suspected OAG, and 35.1% had received at least one medication associated with increased risk of acute angle-closure crisis before developing it. Of the 796 patients who consulted an optometrist or ophthalmologist in the lookback period, less than one-third underwent gonioscopy in the two years before developing acute angle-closure crisis (33.2%) and less than one-half of all patients undergoing gonioscopy received a diagnosis of an anatomic narrow angle (42.8%). Most patients underwent gonioscopy in the one to four weeks

preceding the acute angle-closure crisis.

The researchers suggested potential reasons for the suboptimal rates of gonioscopy include prioritization of other components of the ophthalmic examination, use of alternate methods to characterize anterior chamber angle depth, patient's refusal to undergo the examination owing to need for topical anesthesia

and potential for ocular discomfort or financial barriers. In this case, all patients were covered under the same insurance provider. Therefore, lack of insurance was not a barrier to care.

“Educational initiatives aimed at cultivating awareness among optometrists, ophthalmologists and trainees on the importance of gonioscopy as a diagnostic tool may help address the underuse of the technique,” the study authors wrote in their *JAMA Ophthalmology* paper. “Reduction of financial barriers to gonioscopy, use of anterior segment imaging as adjunct testing and implementation of electronic health record reminders to flag patients at risk and facilitate timely and appropriate ophthalmic assessments may be associated with reduced incidence of acute angle-closure crisis.”

Wu AM, Stein JD, Shah M. Potentially missed opportunities in prevention of acute angle-closure crisis. *JAMA Ophthalmol.* May 12, 2022. [Epub ahead of print].

IN BRIEF

■ **Glaucoma Affects Refractive Outcomes.** New findings show that patients with glaucoma are more likely to end up with postoperative refractive surprises after cataract surgery, according to research presented in early May at the 2022 ARVO meeting in Denver. The researchers investigated one-month

post-cataract refractive outcomes in glaucoma patients and non-glaucoma patients without visually significant comorbidities.

The retrospective cohort study included the first eye of 503 patients (354 without glaucoma and 149 with glaucoma). The researchers wrote in their ARVO abstract that **67.8% and 95.2% of control subjects fell within 0.5D and 1D of the target compared with 65.7%**

and 89.9% of glaucoma subjects, respectively. This comparison was significant for eyes within 1D of the target. Additionally, the researchers compared refractive outcomes between glaucoma types and noted no significant differences in the percentages of patients within 0.5D and 1D of the target.

As this study excluded patients with visually significant comorbidities, the researchers concluded

that glaucoma likely plays a role in refractive outcomes that isn't currently accounted for by intraocular lens calculations. Notably, they wrote that **the increase in postoperative refractive surprise appears to occur regardless of glaucoma type.**

Huang J, Rajanala A, Tsukikawa M, et al. Increased post-cataract surgery refractive surprise in glaucoma patients. ARVO 2022 annual meeting.

To treat ocular inflammation and pain following ophthalmic surgery or ocular itching associated with allergic conjunctivitis.

DEXTENZA KEEPS PATIENTS

COMPLIANT

AND SATISFIED^{1-3*}

A hands-free advancement in ophthalmic steroid treatment.^{1,4}

Easy-to-insert[†] and preservative-free intracanalicular DEXTENZA offers patients a satisfying post-op experience—providing up to 30 days of sustained steroid coverage.¹⁻⁵

INDICATIONS

DEXTENZA is a corticosteroid indicated for:

- The treatment of ocular inflammation and pain following ophthalmic surgery.
- The treatment of ocular itching associated with allergic conjunctivitis.

IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION

CONTRAINDICATIONS

DEXTENZA is contraindicated in patients with active corneal, conjunctival or canalicular infections, including epithelial herpes simplex keratitis (dendritic keratitis), vaccinia, varicella; mycobacterial infections; fungal diseases of the eye, and dacryocystitis.

WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

Intraocular Pressure Increase - Prolonged use of corticosteroids may result in glaucoma with damage to the optic nerve, defects in visual acuity and fields of vision. Steroids should be used with caution in the presence of glaucoma. Intraocular pressure should be monitored during treatment.

Bacterial Infections - Corticosteroids may suppress the host response and thus increase the hazard for secondary ocular infections. In acute purulent conditions, steroids may mask infection and enhance existing infection.

Viral Infections - Use of ocular steroids may prolong the course and may exacerbate the severity of many viral infections of the eye (including herpes simplex).

Fungal Infections - Fungus invasion must be considered in any persistent corneal ulceration where a steroid has been used or is in use. Fungal culture should be taken when appropriate.

Delayed Healing - Use of steroids after cataract surgery may delay healing and increase the incidence of bleb formation.

Other Potential Corticosteroid Complications - The initial prescription and renewal of the medication order of DEXTENZA should be made by a physician only after examination of the patient with the aid of magnification, such as slit lamp biomicroscopy, and, where appropriate, fluorescein staining. If signs and symptoms fail to improve after 2 days, the patient should be re-evaluated.

ADVERSE REACTIONS

Ocular Inflammation and Pain Following Ophthalmic Surgery

The most common ocular adverse reactions that occurred in patients treated with DEXTENZA were: anterior chamber inflammation including iritis and iridocyclitis (10%), intraocular pressure increased (6%), visual acuity reduced (2%), cystoid macular edema (1%), corneal edema (1%), eye pain (1%), and conjunctival hyperemia (1%). The most common non-ocular adverse reaction was headache (1%).

Itching Associated with Allergic Conjunctivitis

The most common ocular adverse reactions that occurred in patients treated with DEXTENZA were: intraocular pressure increased (3%), lacrimation increased (1%), eye discharge (1%), and visual acuity reduced (1%). The most common non-ocular adverse reaction was headache (1%).

Please see adjacent Brief Summary of full Prescribing Information.

*93% (187/201) DEXTENZA patients were satisfied with the insert in the Phase 3 Study for the treatment of ocular inflammation and pain following ophthalmic surgery.³

[†]73.6% of physicians in Study 1, 76.4% in Study 2, and 79.6% in Study 3, for the treatment of ocular inflammation and pain following ophthalmic surgery, rated DEXTENZA as easy to insert.^{2,5}

References: **1.** DEXTENZA [package insert]. Bedford, MA: Ocular Therapeutix, Inc; 2021. **2.** Tyson SL, et al. *J Cataract Refract Surg.* 2019;45(2):204-212 [erratum in: 2019;45(6):895]. **3.** Data on File 00837. Ocular Therapeutix, Inc. **4.** Sawhney AS, Inventors, et al. Incept, LLC, Assignee. Drug Delivery Through Hydrogel Plugs. US Patent 8,409,606 B2. April 2, 2013. **5.** Walters T, et al. *J Clin Exp Ophthalmol.* 2016;7(4):1-11.

Dextenza[®]
(dexamethasone ophthalmic insert) 0.4mg
for intracanalicular use

Dextenza® (dexamethasone ophthalmic insert) 0.4 mg for intracanalicular use

BRIEF SUMMARY: Please see the DEXTENZA Package Insert for full Prescribing Information (10/2021)

1 INDICATIONS AND USAGE

1.1 Ocular Inflammation and Pain Following Ophthalmic Surgery

DEXTENZA® (dexamethasone ophthalmic insert) is a corticosteroid indicated for the treatment of ocular inflammation and pain following ophthalmic surgery (1.1).

1.2 Itching Associated with Allergic Conjunctivitis

DEXTENZA® (dexamethasone ophthalmic insert) is a corticosteroid indicated for the treatment of ocular itching associated with allergic conjunctivitis (1.2).

4 CONTRAINDICATIONS

DEXTENZA is contraindicated in patients with active corneal, conjunctival or canalicular infections, including epithelial herpes simplex keratitis (dendritic keratitis), vaccinia, varicella; mycobacterial infections; fungal diseases of the eye, and dacryocystitis.

5 WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

5.1 Intraocular Pressure Increase

Prolonged use of corticosteroids may result in glaucoma with damage to the optic nerve, defects in visual acuity and fields of vision. Steroids should be used with caution in the presence of glaucoma. Intraocular pressure should be monitored during the course of the treatment.

5.2 Bacterial Infection

Corticosteroids may suppress the host response and thus increase the hazard for secondary ocular infections. In acute purulent conditions, steroids may mask infection and enhance existing infection [see Contraindications (4)].

5.3 Viral Infections

Use of ocular steroids may prolong the course and may exacerbate the severity of many viral infections of the eye (including herpes simplex) [see Contraindications (4)].

5.4 Fungal Infections

Fungal invasion must be considered in any persistent corneal ulceration where a steroid has been used or is in use. Fungal culture should be taken when appropriate [see Contraindications (4)].

5.5 Delayed Healing

The use of steroids after cataract surgery may delay healing and increase the incidence of bleb formation.

5.6 Other Potential Corticosteroid Complications

The initial prescription and renewal of the medication order of DEXTENZA should be made by a physician only after examination of the patient with the aid of magnification, such as slit lamp biomicroscopy, and, where appropriate, fluorescein staining. If signs and symptoms fail to improve after 2 days, the patient should be re-evaluated.

6 ADVERSE REACTIONS

The following serious adverse reactions are described elsewhere in the labeling:

- Intraocular Pressure Increase [see Warnings and Precautions (5.1)]
- Bacterial Infection [see Warnings and Precautions (5.2)]
- Viral Infection [see Warnings and Precautions (5.3)]
- Fungal Infection [see Warnings and Precautions (5.4)]
- Delayed Healing [see Warnings and Precautions (5.5)]

6.1 Clinical Trials Experience

Because clinical trials are conducted under widely varying conditions, adverse reaction rates observed in the clinical trials of a drug cannot be directly compared to rates in the clinical trials of another drug and may not reflect the rates observed in practice. Adverse reactions associated with ophthalmic steroids include elevated intraocular pressure, which may be associated with optic nerve damage, visual acuity and field defects, posterior subcapsular cataract formation; delayed wound healing; secondary ocular infection from pathogens including herpes simplex, and perforation of the globe where there is thinning of the cornea or sclera [see Warnings and Precautions (5)].

6.2 Ocular Inflammation and Pain

Following Ophthalmic Surgery

DEXTENZA safety was studied in four randomized, vehicle-controlled studies (n = 567). The mean age of the population was 68 years (range 35 to 87 years), 59% were female, and 83% were white. Forty-seven percent had brown iris color and 30% had blue iris color. The most common ocular adverse reactions that occurred in patients treated with DEXTENZA were: anterior chamber inflammation including iritis and iridocyclitis (10%); intraocular pressure increased (6%); visual acuity reduced (2%); cystoid macular edema (1%); corneal edema (1%); eye pain (1%) and conjunctival hyperemia (1%).

The most common non-ocular adverse reaction that occurred in patients treated with DEXTENZA was headache (1%).

6.3 Itching Associated with Allergic Conjunctivitis

DEXTENZA safety was studied in four randomized, vehicle-controlled studies (n = 154). The mean age of the population was 41 years (range 19 to 69 years), 55% were female and 61% were white. Fifty seven percent had brown iris color and 20% had blue iris color. The most common ocular adverse reactions that occurred in patients treated with DEXTENZA were: intraocular pressure increased (3%), lacrimation increased (1%), eye discharge (1%), and visual acuity reduced (1%). The most common non-ocular adverse reaction that occurred in patients treated with DEXTENZA was headache (1%).

8 USE IN SPECIFIC POPULATIONS

8.1 Pregnancy

Risk Summary

There are no adequate or well-controlled studies with DEXTENZA in pregnant women to inform a drug-associated risk for major birth defects and miscarriage. In animal reproduction studies, administration of topical ocular dexamethasone to pregnant mice and rabbits during organogenesis produced embryofetal lethality, cleft palate and multiple visceral malformations [see Animal Data].

Data

Animal Data

Topical ocular administration of 0.15% dexamethasone (0.75 mg/kg/day) on gestational days 10 to 13 produced embryofetal lethality and a high incidence of cleft palate in a mouse study. A daily dose of 0.75 mg/kg/day in the mouse is approximately 5 times the entire dose of dexamethasone in the DEXTENZA product, on a mg/m² basis. In a rabbit study, topical ocular administration of 0.1% dexamethasone throughout organogenesis (0.36 mg /day, on gestational day 6 followed by 0.24 mg/day on gestational days 7-18) produced intestinal anomalies, intestinal aplasia, gastroschisis and hypoplastic kidneys. A daily dose of 0.24 mg/day is approximately 6 times the entire dose of dexamethasone in the DEXTENZA product, on a mg/m² basis.

8.2 Lactation

Systemically administered corticosteroids appear in human milk and could suppress growth and interfere with endogenous corticosteroid production; however the systemic concentration of dexamethasone following administration of DEXTENZA is low [see Clinical Pharmacology (12.3)]. There is no information regarding the presence of DEXTENZA in human milk, the effects of the drug on the breastfed infant or the effects of the drug on milk production to inform risk of DEXTENZA to an infant during lactation. The developmental and health benefits of breastfeeding should be considered along with the mother's clinical need for DEXTENZA and any potential adverse effects on the breastfed child from DEXTENZA.

8.4 Pediatric Use

Safety and effectiveness in pediatric patients have not been established.

8.5 Geriatric Use

No overall differences in safety or effectiveness have been observed between elderly and younger patients.

17 PATIENT COUNSELING INFORMATION

Advise patients to consult their eye care professional if pain, redness, or itching develops.

Ocular
Therapeutix™

Ocular Therapeutix, Inc.
Bedford, MA 01730 USA
PP-US-DX-0360

Untoward Effects of Anisometropic Amblyopia Persist into Adulthood

Study shows these patients exhibited slower reading speed, motor skills, visual attention and visual search.

It's been shown that amblyopic children have reduced performance on visual attention and search tasks, but do amblyopic adults struggle in the same way? In a recent study presented at the 2022 ARVO meeting in Denver, researchers assessed visual acuity, binocular vision, higher-order executive function (selective and divided attention) and functional ability (fine motor skills and reading speed) in participants with and without anisometropic amblyopia. Their hypothesis, which the findings confirmed, was that amblyopic adults do indeed also show reduced performance in various tasks, including those that involve visual attention and visual search.

Twenty adults with anisometropic amblyopia and 10 controls participated. Fine motor skills, reading speed and visual attention and processing speeds were assessed, as well as visuo-cognitive search proficiency. All participants performed these functional tasks binocularly.

The mean visual acuity for amblyopic patients in this study was 0.51 logMAR. Amblyopes exhibited slower reading performance compared with controls (124 words per minute vs. 159 words per minute) and slower completion time on the Trail Making Tests compared with controls (amblyopes; Trail A- 58 seconds, Trail B- 73 seconds vs. controls; Trail A- 43 seconds, Trail B- 53 seconds). In addition, adult amblyopes performed significantly poorer on the fine motor skills subitems, such as making dots in a circle, transferring pennies and sorting cards. They also showed reduced performance in visual attention and search.

In the amblyopia cohort, visual acuity in the affected eye was a significant predictor of Useful Field of View performance. The study also determined that both visual acuity and binocular function scores were significant predictors of performance on Trail Making Tests.

The authors suggested these findings have important implications for understanding the impact of amblyopia on everyday function in adults. ◀

Rakshit A, Schmid K, Webber A, et al. Investigation of visual functions in adult anisometropic amblyopia. ARVO 2022 annual meeting.

Win Some, Lose Some with Statins

In vitrectomy patients, medication use was associated with higher chances of vitreous hemorrhage and edema but lower chances of retinal vascular occlusion and lens dislocation.

Statins are one of the most prescribed medications in the world, notably for hypercholesterolemia treatment, and aid in primary and secondary cardiovascular disease prevention. Their use has been associated with lower rates of some ophthalmic interventions. Investigating long-term outcomes with pars plana vitrectomy after a year post-op, a recent study has determined a range of outcomes: an increased risk of developing vitreous hemorrhage, retinal edema and vitreous opacities but a decreased risk of retinal vascular occlusion and lens dislocation. These findings were presented at the 2022 ARVO annual meeting in Denver.

From a United States electronic health record network, the researchers identified 54,159 patients who had undergone vitrectomy and stratified them into statin vs. non-statin use



Photo: Getty Images

Patients with a history of statin use had a significantly greater chance of developing vitreous hemorrhage.

cohorts. The team used propensity score matching to match the two cohorts for age, sex and other systemic comorbidities.

The cohort with prior history of statin use had a significantly higher risk of developing vitreous hemorrhage (risk ratio (RR): 1.15), retinal edema (RR: 1.15), macular puckering

(RR: 1.21), intraoperative complications of the eye (RR: 1.47), glaucoma (RR: 1.12), vitreous opacities (RR: 1.42) and ptosis (RR: 1.42).

The same group had a significantly lower risk of developing retinal vascular occlusion (RR: 0.7) and lens dislocation (RR: 0.75). No other significant differences were found between the two cohorts.

The researchers wrote in their abstract that they believe the increased risk of developing vitreous hemorrhage, retinal edema and vitreous opacities could possibly be due to statins' biphasic effect on angiogenesis. ◀

Song H, Pakhchanian H, Raiker R, et al. Long-term outcomes of statin therapy on vitrectomy: a multicenter electronic medical record cohort study. ARVO 2022 annual meeting.

IN BRIEF

■ **Moving Stimulus Increases Dynamic Range of Perimetry.**

It's been shown that perimetric sensitivities below -20dB are unreliable due to excessive variability. **Increasing stimulus size to increase detectability extends this dynamic range, allowing testing for more severe glaucoma; however, larger stimuli overlap multiple nerve fiber bundles and may miss smaller defects.** At the 2022 ARVO meeting in Denver, **researchers proposed instead using moving stimuli to increase detectability and hence increase the dynamic range of perimetry in glaucoma.**

A total of 152 participants with glaucoma or suspected of having glaucoma were tested in the study, with 52 undergoing retesting six months later. A Size V moving stimulus was designed to travel parallel to the average nerve

fiber bundle orientation at each location, with speed proportional to local magnocellular ganglion cell spacing. Overall, 34 locations across the visual field were tested with moving and static stimuli, using an otherwise identical Zippy Estimation by Sequential Thresholding seen and not seen algorithm on a clinical perimeter.

The participants had an average mean deviation of -3.1dB from standard perimetry (interquartile range: -3.7dB to -0.3dB).

Sensitivities using moving stimuli were 1.8dB higher; this difference increased with damage and eccentricity. Test-retest limits of agreement among the 52 retested eyes were narrower for moving stimuli (-6.3dB to +6.7dB) than static stimuli (-12.7dB to +7.9dB), and test-retest variance was significantly smaller. Over half (53%) of the participants stated preferring the moving stimulus vs. 24% who preferred the static stimulus.

"Using a moving stimulus for perimetry increases sensitivities, and hence locations stay within the dynamic range longer, allowing reliable testing at locations with more severe damage without the problems caused by increasing stimulus size," the study authors concluded in their abstract. "Since stimulus speed is a continuous variable, **a clinical test could either use moving stimuli at all sensitivities or increase speed proportional to loss ensuring that early detection would be unaltered.**"

Gardiner S, Mansberger S. Using moving instead of static stimuli to extend the dynamic range of perimetry. ARVO 2022 annual meeting.

■ **Vitamin D Deficiency Affects Conjunctiva in Kids.**

A prospective case-control study of 38 pediatric patients with vitamin D deficiency and 45 controls assessed TBUT, Schirmer-1 test compared, ocular surface disease index (OSDI)

scores and conjunctival impression cytology results between groups.

The median TBUTs and Schirmer-1 test measurement were 10 seconds and 12mm in group one and 11 seconds and 15mm in group two. Median OSDI was 16 in group one and 17 in group two. According to conjunctival impression cytology, 25 samples in group one and 40 samples in group varied by grading score.

"More important changes in both histopathological and clinical findings occur in more severe vitamin D deficiency," the study authors wrote in their paper. The differences can affect some tear function-associated clinical findings and clinicians should note the potential involvement, they explained.

Aydemir GA, Ilhan C, Pehlivanoglu B, et al. Conjunctival histopathological changes in children with vitamin D deficiency. Eye Contact Lens. May 17, 2022. [Epub ahead of print].

High Prevalence of Refractive Errors Found in Children Born Preterm

Strabismus was also reported in a significant percentage of this patient population.

To better understand the prevalence of visual-sensory and oculomotor impairments among children born preterm, researchers recently analyzed data from a population-based cohort study. They observed a high prevalence of refractive errors and strabismus at age 5.5 among children born very and moderately preterm, according to findings presented in early May during the 2022 ARVO meeting in Denver.

Of 4,441 children in the dataset, the researchers clinically assessed 2,718. They included a sample of 592 full-term-born children as a reference group. The data revealed refractive errors in 43.1%, 35.2% and 28.4% of children born at 24-26, 27-31 and 32-34 weeks, respectively. Strabismus was reported in 19.5%, 14.8% and 8.3%, respectively. In children born at full-term, the prevalence of refractive errors and strabismus was 24.1% and 2.8%, respectively.

The study authors also reported severe/moderate visual deficiencies in 1.7% of those born at 24-26 weeks and in less than 1% for the other



Photo: Getty Images

Compared with those born at full-term, kids born prematurely have a greater risk for refractive error or strabismus and should be regularly monitored by an eyecare provider.

groups. They measured a 10/10 binocular visual acuity for 28.6%, 35.1% and 36% of patients born at 24-26, 27-31 and 32-34 weeks, respectively. For purposes of comparison, 10/10 binocular visual acuity was measured

in 59.7% of the reference group. Additionally, the study showed that the presence of cerebral palsy at 5.5 years old had a strong association with visual deficiencies and suboptimal visual acuity compared with retinopathy of prematurity during the neonatal period.

“We report in a large cohort of preterm-born children high prevalence of refractive errors and strabismus even in children born very and moderately preterm supporting a specific attention for these children,” the ARVO abstract noted. “Low prevalence of 10/10 visual acuity, even with

glasses, at the age of reading and writing acquisitions could represent an additional challenge.”

Chapron T, Pierrat V, Caputo G, et al. Preterm birth and ophthalmological impairments at 5 1/2 years: EPIPAGE-2 cohort study. ARVO 2022 annual meeting.

Gestation period	24-26 weeks	27-31 weeks	32-34 weeks	Full-term
Refractive error	43.1%	35.2%	28.4%	24.1%
Strabismus	19.5%	14.8%	8.3%	2.8%
10/10 binocular VA	28.6%	35.1%	36%	59.7%

IN BRIEF

High Prevalence of Corneal Guttata Found in Hispanic Cohort.

Are some patient populations vulnerable to corneal endothelial compromise more so than others? Researchers in Mexico recently assessed the central corneal specular microscopy of healthy Hispanic adults and found a high prevalence of corneal guttata, outgrowths of Descemet’s membrane produced by distressed endothelial cells, with a higher preponderance in

female patients. They presented their results in Denver at the 2022 ARVO annual meeting in early May.

The study included 702 eyes from 356 patients (55% female). The mean age was 70. The researchers considered endothelial pleomorphism if <50% of cells were hexagonal and polymegethism if the coefficient of variation was >40%.

The mean endothelial cell density was determined to be 2255.09 cells/mm², mean cell area was 458.85µm² and mean

central corneal thickness was 522.37µm. Mean endothelial cell density and cell hexagonality in this Hispanic population were lower than in other reports, according to the authors. The study determined that 76% of the patients had a pleomorphic endothelium, with a significant difference in cell hexagonality between male and female patients. Also, 48% of patients had polymegethism and 18% had corneal guttata, with more than half (64%) of the corneal guttata patients being female.

“More information is needed regarding endothelial morphometric characteristics in Hispanics,” the researchers wrote in their abstract. “Knowing the average endothelial parameters in our population can allow us to predict whether the endothelial pump function will tolerate surgery performed on the eye before affecting corneal transparency.”

Quiroga-Garza M, Ortiz Morales, Bastán-Fabián D, et al. Prevalence of corneal endothelial pleomorphism, polymegethism and guttata in a Hispanic population. ARVO 2022 annual meeting.

FROM THE
MAKERS OF
BIOTRUE®



Dry eye symptom relief inspired by the biology of the eye

- Helps maintain ocular surface homeostasis
- Soothes eye dryness caused by screen and environmental stressors



Contact lens compatible*

98%

patient satisfaction with Biotrue® Hydration Boost Eye Drops†



Free from preservatives that can cause irritation



Potassium helps maintain ocular surface homeostasis



Antioxidant protects hyaluronan (HA) against free radicals



HA, a moisturizer found naturally in tears‡



pH balanced

*Based on standardized testing of soft contact lenses. Not meant to lubricate or rewet lenses.
†In-Home Use Study: N=728 dry eye sufferers; April 2021. ‡Hyaluronan (HA) is sourced from a large-scale natural fermentation process.

LEARN MORE AT
biotrue.com/professional

Designed to Address Today's Digital World



U.S. adults are spending over 11 hours a day using digital devices like smartphones, computers and TVs.¹ **Biofinity Energys® contact lenses are designed to help with eye tiredness and dryness associated with digital device usage.** And since comfort is the reason given most often by patients continuing to wear Biofinity® lenses, you'll take even more comfort in prescribing Biofinity Energys®.



94% of patients agree that Biofinity Energys® lenses help their eyes **not feel strained**²



8 out of 10 wearers agree that Biofinity Energys® contact lenses **help their eyes feel less tired**³

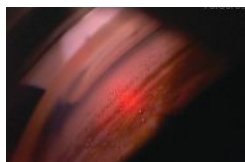
Learn more visit: [BrillianceofBiofinity.com](https://www.brillianceofbiofinity.com)

See the
**Brilliance
of Biofinity**

TRUSTED BY PROFESSIONALS.⁴ LOVED BY PATIENTS.⁵

FEATURES

REVIEW OF OPTOMETRY • Vol. 159, No. 6 • JUNE 15, 2022

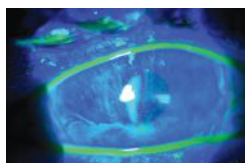


SCOPE EXPANSION SERIES

28 Adding Lasers To Your Practice

Learn how you and your staff can prepare to incorporate this service when your state adds it to the clinical scope.

By Catlin Nalley, Contributing Editor

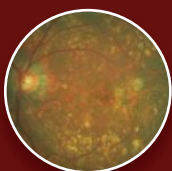


34 Improve Your Prowess with Bandage Soft Lenses

A review of the use of these therapeutic aids for myriad patient conditions.

By Christina Cherny, OD, and Suzanne Sherman, OD

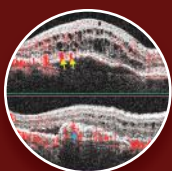
13th Annual RETINA REPORT



46 Gaining Ground on Geographic Atrophy

We break down this complex disease, discussing the promising treatments in the pipeline and how to identify those at-risk intermediate AMD patients.

By Anna Bedwell, OD



54 Identifying Conversion to Wet AMD

Take a step-by-step approach to early detection by learning signs of exudation and how to evaluate OCT findings.

By Carolyn Majcher, OD, Elaine Petry, OD, and Sweta Das, OD



66 Genetic Testing in Retina: Practical Applications

Consider offering this option to your patients and aid them in taking the next steps of management.

By Rachelle Lin, OD



74 Staging of Diabetes and Diabetic Retinopathy

Recognizing the role of the OD throughout the disease process is critical.

By Josh Z. Yuen, OD, PhD

—EARN 2 CE CREDITS

DEPARTMENTS

REVIEW OF OPTOMETRY • JUNE 15, 2022



VISIT US ON SOCIAL MEDIA

Facebook: revoptom

Twitter: revoptom

Instagram: revoptom

LinkedIn: company/review-of-optometry

4

NEWS REVIEW

Clinical, legislative and practice development updates.



20

OUTLOOK

Retina's Renaissance—And Yours

Rising proficiency among ODs, plus an array of new tools, is bringing this area front and center.

Jack Persico, Editor-in-Chief

26

THROUGH MY EYES

The Next Frontier

Recent advances in retinal disease mean more opportunities.

Paul M. Karpecki, OD

22

CHAIRSIDE

Pop Quiz Time

Bet you didn't see that coming.

Montgomery Vickers, OD

24

CLINICAL QUANDARIES

Cataracts in IMAX

This innovative tech can benefit the surgeon in the OR.

Paul C. Ajamian, OD

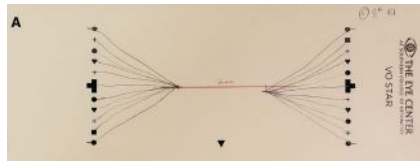
26

FOCUS ON REFRACTION

The Stars in Our Eyes

Take a look at the spatial insight that the Van Orden star can offer.

Marc B. Taub, OD, and Pamela H. Schnell, OD



84

THERAPEUTIC REVIEW

Not-So-Simple Simplex

Science and strategy are needed to manage HSV epithelial keratitis and prevent deeper penetration.

Joseph W. Sowka, OD



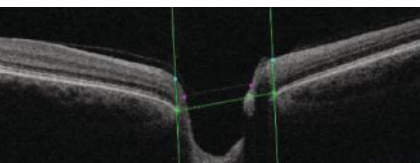
88

GLAUCOMA GRAND ROUNDS

OCT's Role in Glaucoma

Even this objective result can lead to subjective doubts.

James L. Fanelli, OD



90

OCULAR SURFACE REVIEW

Night Moves

Inadequate lid closure, caused by nocturnal evaporative stress, may be the reason for your patient's dry eye.

Paul M. Karpecki, OD

93

SURGICAL MINUTE

Hole in One

The recently FDA approved Evo Visian ICL comes with a central port that allows aqueous movement, eliminating the need for a PI.

Amanda Groenhuyzen, OD

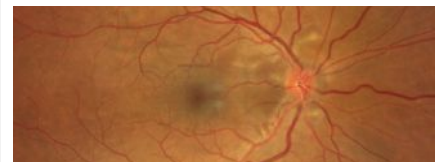
94

RETINA QUIZ

Sunset Glow

Fundus and OCT imaging uncovered this rare, inflammatory disease.

Rami Aboumourad, OD



98

DIAGNOSTIC QUIZ

Getting on My Nerves

An otherwise routine visit reveals a suspicious finding. What's the appropriate course of action?

Andrew S. Gurwood, OD

REVIEW OF OPTOMETRY (ISSN 0147-7633) IS PUBLISHED MONTHLY, 12 TIMES A YEAR BY JOBSON MEDICAL INFORMATION LLC, 395 HUDSON STREET, 3RD FLOOR FLOOR, NEW YORK, NY 10014. PERIODICALS POSTAGE PAID AT NEW YORK, NY AND ADDITIONAL MAILING OFFICES. POSTMASTER: SEND ADDRESS CHANGES TO REVIEW OF OPTOMETRY, PO BOX 81, CONGERS, NY 10920-0081. SUBSCRIPTION PRICES: US: ONE YEAR \$56; TWO YEARS \$97, CANADA: ONE YEAR \$88, TWO YEARS \$160, INT'L: ONE YEAR \$209, TWO YEARS \$299. FOR SUBSCRIPTION INFORMATION CALL TOLL-FREE (877) 529-1746 (USA); OUTSIDE USA, CALL (845) 267-3065. OR EMAIL US AT REVOPATOMETRY@CAMBEYWEST.COM. PUBLICATIONS MAIL AGREEMENT NO: 40612608. CANADA RETURNS TO BE SENT TO BLEUCHIP INTERNATIONAL, P.O. BOX 25542, LONDON, ON N6C 6B2.

BEFORE

AFTER



LASTACRAFT[®]

**SAME Rx STRENGTH
NOW AVAILABLE OTC**

FOR PATIENTS WITH ITCHING DUE TO ALLERGIC CONJUNCTIVITIS



FAST-ACTING: Effective at 3 Minutes

LONG-LASTING: One Drop Lasts All Day*

- Works against common allergens: pet dander, pollen, grass, and ragweed
- For ages 2+
- 2x the amount per bottle than the leading brand[†]

*Lasts 16 hours

[†]Compared to the leading Once Daily Eye Allergy Itch Relief brand

IT'S **LASTACRAFT**[®] SEASON
lastacraft.com/doc

© 2022 AbbVie. All rights reserved. All trademarks are the property of their respective owners.
US-LAS-210018 01/22

 **Allergan**
an AbbVie company

Founded 1891
Founding Editor, Frederick Boger

EDITOR-IN-CHIEF
JACK PERSICO
(610) 492-1006 • jpersico@jobson.com

SENIOR EDITOR
JULIE SHANNON
(610) 492-1005 • jshannon@jobson.com

SENIOR ASSOCIATE EDITOR
CATHERINE MANTHORP
(610) 492-1043 • cmanthorp@jobson.com

SENIOR ASSOCIATE EDITOR
MARK DE LEON
(610) 492-1021 • mdeleon@jobson.com

ASSOCIATE EDITOR
LEANNE SPIEGLE
(610) 492-1026 • lspiegle@jobson.com

SPECIAL PROJECTS MANAGER
JILL GALLAGHER
(610) 492-1037 • jgallagher@jobson.com

SENIOR ART DIRECTOR
JARED ARAUJO
(610) 492-1032 • jaraujo@jobson.com

DIRECTOR OF CE ADMINISTRATION
REGINA COMBS
(212) 274-7160 • rcombs@jobson.com

Clinical Editors

Chief Clinical Editor • Paul M. Karpecki, OD
Associate Clinical Editors
Joseph P. Showlin, OD, Christine W. Sindt, OD
Clinical & Education Conference Advisor
Paul M. Karpecki, OD
Case Reports Coordinator • Andrew S. Gurwood, OD

Columnists

Chairside – Montgomery Vickers, OD
Clinical Quandaries – Paul C. Ajamian, OD
Cornea and Contact Lens Q+A – Joseph P. Showlin, OD
Diagnostic Quiz – Andrew S. Gurwood, OD
The Essentials – Bisant A. Labib, OD
Focus on Refraction – Marc Taub, OD, Pamela Schnell, OD
Glaucoma Grand Rounds – James L. Fanelli, OD
Ocular Surface Review – Paul M. Karpecki, OD
Retina Quiz – Mark T. Dunbar, OD
Surgical Minute – Derek Cunningham, OD, Walter Whitley, OD
Therapeutic Review – Joseph W. Sowka, OD
Through My Eyes – Paul M. Karpecki, OD
Urgent Care – Alison Bozung, OD

Editorial Offices

19 Campus Blvd., Suite 101 • Newtown Square, PA 19073



Jobson Medical Information/WebMD
395 Hudson Street, 3rd Floor, New York, NY 10014

Subscription inquiries: (877) 529-1746
Continuing Education inquiries: (800) 825-4696

Printed in USA



BY JACK PERSICO
EDITOR-IN-CHIEF
OUTLOOK

Retina's Renaissance —And Yours

Rising proficiency among ODs, plus an array of new tools and interventions, is bringing this area front and center.

You can track the evolution of optometry's role in retina care by perusing our annual issues devoted to this category. It began rather humbly, 12 years ago, with just a photo essay of fundus images and an article pondering the implications of the original AREDS study. That's about all optometry could do circa 2010: perform fundus exams (referring out most suspicious cases) and recommend AREDS vitamins.

Back then, most optometrists didn't have an OCT, so even those interested in being more active in retina were stymied by significant barriers to entry. In 2010, AREDS2 hadn't yet come out. There was only one FDA-approved anti-VEGF, Lucentis from Genentech, though off-label use of the same company's Avastin was widespread. Lucentis and Avastin were pretty much identical in dosing and efficacy, so there wasn't anything for ODs to weigh in on prior to referral. Anti-VEGF was primarily used for AMD; panretinal photocoagulation was still the mainstay for diabetic retinopathy. The 2010-era literature on pharmaceuticals to treat dry AMD was basically fan-fiction.

Fast-forward to today and we have a robust field of anti-VEGF drugs to consider, for multiple indications—with optometrists right in the thick of the conversation. OCT is now a part of most optometric practices, and in fact many ODs are on their second device, as the advantages of OCT angiography are triggering an upgrade cycle. Excitingly, two drugs to treat geographic atrophy seem poised for FDA approval.

Gene therapy for RP and Leber's is a reality, and others are being explored.

For ODs in 2022, there's more retina work to do than ever before. The pharmaceutical industry has noticed, too. I still remember the timidity of the drug manufacturers to support optometry's use of even the most plain-vanilla topical antibiotics and anti-inflammatories in the 1990s. Nowadays, many of the big players in retina advertise their medications directly to optometrists in this publication and others. Retina dinner seminars for optometrists are both commonplace and uncontroversial.

Optometry, in short, has arrived.

For our 13th annual Retina Report this month, we delve into how ODs can take advantage of this rising stature with articles on dry and wet AMD, inherited retinal diseases and diabetic retinopathy. Throughout, the role of the optometrist is active and engaged in ways 2010 docs would marvel at.

Reading over these stories one last time before press, I was struck by the level of sophistication in the discourse from our optometric authors. These aren't *EZ Reader* versions of retina articles you might see in ophthalmology publications; in fact, I'll bet we could slip them into one of our company's ophthalmology magazines and the MDs would only notice the difference if they looked at the byline. Too many heads would explode for this idea to be anything but a thought experiment right now. But one day, even ophthalmologists will come around and give you grudging respect in retina—provided you put in the work to earn it. ■



 **Keeler**
Focused on you



Ready for something new?

Buy three Vantage Plus BIOs, get one free*

Offer ends September 30, 2022

Call us at 1-800-523-5620
and mention promo code BIOPROMO

Scan the QR code to get started
keelerusa.com/biopromo



*with trade-in of any three BIOs



BY PAUL M. KARPECKI, OD
CHIEF CLINICAL EDITOR

THROUGH MY EYES

The Next Frontier

Recent advances in retinal disease mean more opportunities.

In 2019 I completed a full preceptorship at Retina Associates of Kentucky, one of the top 20 retina practices in the country. This reinvigorated my love for this area of practice. I've always felt that our profession can do so much in retina—and now we have to, since it's such a common finding in clinical practice. Let's look at some opportunities discussed in detail in this month's issue.

Genetic Testing

Inherited retinal diseases are the next frontier. We've already seen treatments for rare hereditary retinal dystrophy, and many potential conditions ranging from Leber's congenital amaurosis to retinitis pigmentosa are in the near future. What we can do today is begin to determine the role genetic diagnostics play and identify disease risk early. While most patients know it's important to eat healthy, exercise, avoid excess blue light and take vitamins/carotenoids, knowing they have a gene that predisposes them to macular degeneration would most likely change their motivation to get healthier prior to developing symptoms. Millions of people use the DNA testing kit 23andMe to see what potential diseases they are prone to; a similar version for ocular diseases would have the same success.

Conversion from Dry to Wet AMD

Research shows that the entering visual acuity is the best determinant of success post-anti-VEGF therapy, meaning that a patient who is diagnosed with 20/200 vision is not likely

to achieve 20/20 after therapy. On the other hand, an early diagnosis of wet AMD, also known as choroidal neovascularization, may allow your patient to achieve 20/20 vision.

Look for signs of fluid on the OCT, including subretinal fluid, intraretinal fluid and subretinal hyperreflective material. Even then, it can be difficult to discern and you may have to rely on traditional examination for exudates or hemorrhages in the macular region or apply newer technologies such as dark adaptation, OCT-A or refer the patient for fluorescein angiography.



What we can do today is begin to determine the role genetic diagnostics play and identify retinal disease risk early.



Age-Related Eye Disease Study 2

The results of AREDS2 confirm the value of nutritional treatment for AMD. I commonly see patients who have nothing more than a family history of AMD on AREDS2 formulations—this was not a group that was studied to show a decreased progression of disease. The patients you should recommend this formulation are those with intermediate stage AMD or greater. That is, patients who have at least one large drusen in the macula (large is defined as at the diameter of a blood vessel leaving the optic disc).

Patients with GA in one eye also showed decreased progression of AMD in the good eye with AREDS2

formulations. Everyone else, including those with early AMD or a family history of AMD, should be prescribed carotenoid or other nutritional formulations that are available. For example, PreserVision (Bausch + Lomb) for those that meet the AREDS2 criteria and Ocuvite (Bausch + Lomb) or your supplement of choice for those that do not.

Geographic Atrophy (GA)

With two new potential medications on the horizon, pegcetacoplan (Apellis Pharmaceuticals) and Zimura (Iveric Bio), now's a good time for an update on GA in macular degeneration. Since these will be the first therapeutics shown to slow GA progression, it's important to start identifying these patients now. The key to success is to identify non-center involved GA with your OCT and refer to a retina specialist when these therapeutics become available. The grayscale OCT showing RPE loss will be key to GA diagnosis.

Diabetic Retinopathy (DR)

When a patient with proliferative DR (PDR) should be referred to a retina specialist is quite simple. Besides signs of PDR or diabetic macular edema (DME), if all four quadrants show signs of retinopathy (*e.g.*, dot or blot hemorrhages, exudates) that's the time to get a retina specialist involved. This will allow them to help care for the patient at an appropriate time and determine treatment. They can also assess for subtle DME and other treatable DR signs.

The vast majority of patients with dry AMD (particularly GA) and those with prediabetes or early diabetes primarily reside in optometry offices. Knowing how to manage these patients and doing so effectively is an ideal scenario for successful practice. ■

About
Dr. Karpecki

Dr. Karpecki is the director of Cornea and External Disease for Kentucky Eye Institute, associate professor at KYCO and medical director for Keplr Vision and the Dry Eye Institutes of Kentucky and Indiana. He is also chair of the New Technologies & Treatments conferences. He consults for a wide array of ophthalmic clients, including ones discussed in this article. Dr. Karpecki's full disclosure list can be found in the online version of this article at www.reviewofoptometry.com.

New from the makers of the #1-prescribed dry eye brand in Europe*

Covering the spectrum of Dry Eye Relief

Introducing preservative-free iVIZIA™ lubricant eye drops for the comprehensive combination of lasting relief and ocular surface protection.¹⁻⁶

- Trehalose provides bioprotection, osmoprotection, and rehydration¹⁻⁴
- Hyaluronic acid (HA) and povidone deliver lubrication with long-lasting relief⁵⁻⁶
- Increased tear film thickness for up to 240 minutes⁷
- Preservative free
- Proprietary multi-dose bottle design for calibrated dosing and contamination protection
- Suitable for all dry eye sufferers, including contact lens wearers†



Help patients see dry eye relief differently. Recommend iVIZIA OTC.

Request samples and learn more by scanning the QR code or visiting iVIZIA.com/ECP.



*Prescription market data, Sept. 2021 – S01K without cyclosporine.

†To limit blurriness when using contact lenses, remove contacts, apply drops, then insert contacts.

References: **1.** Chen W, Zhang X, Liu M, et al. Trehalose protects against ocular surface disorders in experimental murine dry eye through suppression of apoptosis. *Exp Eye Res.* 2009;89(3):311-318. **2.** Aragona P, Colosi P, Rania L, et al. Protective effects of trehalose on the corneal epithelial cells. *ScientificWorldJournal.* 2014;2014:717835. **3.** Chiambaretta F, Doan S, Labetoulle M, et al. A randomized, controlled study of the efficacy and safety of a new eyedrop formulation for moderate to severe dry eye syndrome. *Eur J Ophthalmol.* 2017;27(1):1-9. **4.** Liu Z, Chen D, Chen X, et al. Trehalose induces autophagy against inflammation by activating TFEB signaling pathway in human corneal epithelial cells exposed to hyperosmotic stress. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci.* 2020;61(10):26. **5.** US FDA Department of Health and Human Services. Ophthalmic drug products for over-the-counter human use. Updated October 21, 2021. Accessed January 19, 2022. <https://www.accessdata.fda.gov/scripts/cdrh/cfdocs/cfcfr/CFRSearch.cfm?CFRPart=349>. **6.** Jones L, Downie LE, Korb D, et al. TFOS DEWS II management and therapy report. *Ocul Surf.* 2017;15(3):575-628. **7.** Schmidl D, Schmetterer L, Witkowska KJ, et al. Tear film thickness after treatment with artificial tears in patients with moderate dry eye disease. *Cornea.* 2015;34(4):421-426.



Pop Quiz Time

Bet you didn't see that coming.

Okay, kids, let's switch it up a bit. Ready or not, it's time for a pop quiz! I can't think of a better way to get the day started, can you?!

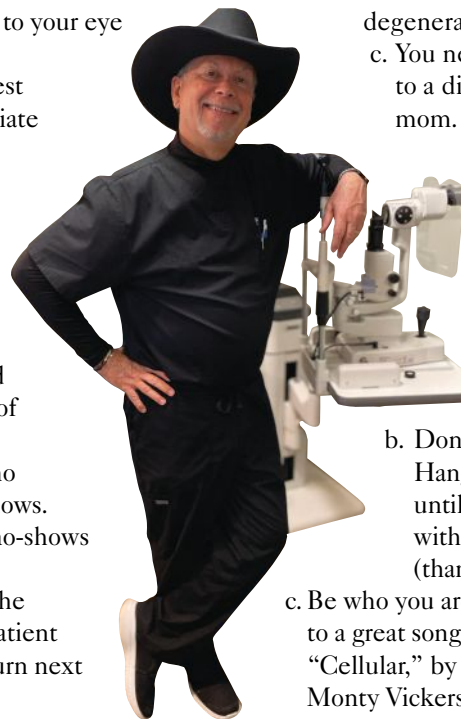
Throughout my long, long education, one of the things I hated the most was the dreaded pop quiz. That, and meatloaf day in my grade school cafeteria. I am certain that most of my organs are still encased in Mrs. Frazier's meatloaf, but that is a different column for a different day.

Today is pop quiz day! Cue the trumpet fanfare. No pressure, but make sure to choose your answers carefully...

1. Pigment in the peripheral retina is:
 - a. Mrs. Frazier's meatloaf.
 - b. Something you knew back when you took the national boards.
 - c. Evidence that you finally have a widefield retinal camera.
2. Which is better, number one or number two?
 - a. Is this an eye question?
 - b. If you get this wrong, the chair will shock you.
 - c. Hyperopes either don't know or lie like dogs.
3. What is corneal refractive therapy?
 - a. Let's start calling in orthokeratology again, okay?
 - b. Harder to explain to a mom than it was a couple of years ago.
4. The number one problem in optometry is:
 - a. 51 different laws.

- b. 50 different state boards.
 - c. 49 different vision plans.
 - d. 48-year-old post-LASIK patients.
5. Which is more important than a yearly eye examination?
 - a. Fancy coffee every day.
 - b. Whether you accept my insurance.
 - c. Will slapping Chris.
 6. Name the 2022 Final Four.
 - a. COVID, Ukraine, inflation and Tarheels.
 - b. Monovision, multifocals, pilocarpine and books on tape.
 - c. Chevy, Ford, Dodge and that battery-powered one the rich dentists drive.
 - d. Fluorescein, lissamine green, rose bengal and don't wear a white shirt to your eye exam.
 7. Which is the best reason for immediate referral?
 - a. Retinal detachment.
 - b. Metallic foreign body penetration.
 - c. Unexplained sudden loss of vision.
 - d. A patient who always no-shows.
 8. Prevention of no-shows starts with:
 - a. Explaining the reason the patient needs to return next year.

- b. Reminder calls, texts and cards.
 - c. Scheduling offenders on the days your office is closed.
9. Which is the best reason to wear a mask in the office?
 - a. To protect your patient.
 - b. To protect you from your patient.
 - c. Just look in a mirror and you will understand.
 10. What you should never, never, never say to a patient:
 - a. Never.
 - b. Always.
 - c. You have beautiful glands.
 11. Explain blur.
 - a. When things are hard to see.
 - b. When you think you need a bigger TV.
 - c. Job security.
 12. The most difficult thing you may have to tell a patient:
 - a. You have a tumor in your eye.
 - b. You have macular degeneration.
 - c. You need to start going to a different eye doctor, mom.



13. What is the wisest thing you have ever heard that helped your career?
 - a. People are no damn good (thanks, Walt).
 - b. Don't marry for money. Hang around rich people until you fall in love with one of them (thanks, mom).
 - c. Be who you are (a great title to a great song on a great album, "Cellular," by a great songwriter, Monty Vickers, OD). ■

About Dr. Vickers

Dr. Vickers received his optometry degree from the Pennsylvania College of Optometry in 1979 and was clinical director at Vision Associates in St. Albans, WV, for 36 years. He is now in private practice in Dallas, where he continues to practice full-scope optometry. He has no financial interests to disclose.

More Than a “Wow Factor”

Investing in New Technologies to Help Improve Patient Care—and Practice Profitability

Adding new technologies to is key to the continuous improvement of patient care at any optometry practice—and it is also a major investment. How can eye care professionals determine which technologies are worthwhile? 2022 Best Practices Honoree Melissa Tada, OD, of Mountain View Vision in Colorado Springs, Colo. shares how she evaluates new equipment, from how it fits in the budget to its impact on her practice’s profitability, and ultimately, how it benefits her patients.



Dr. Melissa Tada
Mountain View Vision
Colorado Springs, CO

3 Tips for Evaluating New Technologies:

- 1 Research.** There will always be new “toys” coming to market, but it’s important to conduct thorough research to understand each and every technology before diving in.
- 2 Have a Plan.** It’s easy to get caught up in whatever’s new in the moment. Identify the area(s) of the practice to which you’re committed to investing or expanding. Setting these priorities will help in knowing what types of equipment will support your business goals.
- 3 Consider ROI.** The “wow factor” is great, but your investments in technology will always need to make sense from a financial perspective. Consider potential costs and insurance reimbursements to determine your return on investment.

How do you utilize technology to set your practice apart?

We’ve never been afraid to try new things—especially when it comes to investing in new technology. Since we have made this a priority for our practice, we set aside money every month to replace a piece of equipment or purchase something new. And while I recognize that other practices offer many of the same technologies as we do, our commitment to regularly updating our equipment with the newest, most advanced offerings has become a point of differentiation. We always aim to have something new to show our patients when they return, which is part of our “wow factor.”

What technology has made the biggest impact on your practice?

For patient care, our retinal imaging equipment has made a significant impact on our practice. These real-time, cross-sectional images of our patients’ eyes enable us to look beyond their vision and into their overall health to help detect conditions like glaucoma, age-related macular degeneration, and more. The ability to see beyond what traditional instruments can reveal results in improved efficiency and outcomes, and assures our patients that they’re receiving a high level of care.

With so much technology available—and new products introduced regularly—how do you decide in which equipment to invest?

For us, it’s a three-step evaluation. First and foremost, we look to see if there is a need or demand for it in our practice. If it will benefit our patients or help streamline our internal processes, we proceed to the next step—the expected return on investment. Then finally, we simply consider whether we have space for a new piece of equipment. While it’s nice to purchase something new and shiny, it’s important to look at the bigger picture to see whether it’s right for the practice.

How has your investment in new technologies contributed to your practice’s growth?

Since opening the doors 12 years ago, our specialty clinic has grown with every new piece of technology that we have brought in. At first, we were only able to offer eye drops, oral antibiotics, and warm compresses. Today, we can offer our patients advanced technologies and specialty services that have become a reputation-builder. People in our community know that if they want a high level of care, they can come to us to get it. As we look to the future, we’re striving to meet the needs of even more patients through our technological investments.

In terms of practice management, our commitment to purchasing new and improved technologies has helped to streamline our processes, moving patients through their appointments efficiently.



EDITED BY PAUL C. AJAMIAN, OD

CLINICAL QUANDARIES

Cataracts in IMAX

An innovative new visual technology can benefit the surgeon in the OR.

Q My high-volume cataract surgeon is young but having early symptoms of a pinched nerve due to looking down through a microscope all day. Could 3D surgery have some big advantages?

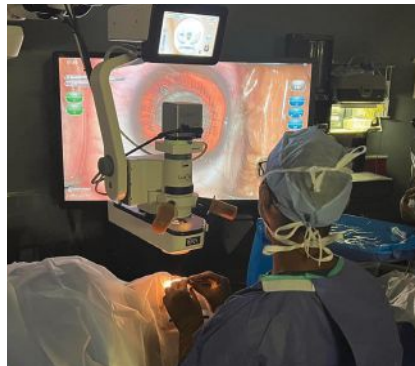
A Over the past few years, 3D visualization systems have been developed that allow anterior and posterior segment surgeries to be performed while viewing a large 55" 4K monitor with 3D glasses rather than looking through a microscope. The Alcon NGenuity and Zeiss Artevo are the two systems in the United States that provide markedly enhanced depth of focus compared with using oculars on a traditional microscope.

"Though it may seem challenging to change from operating with oculars to looking at a monitor, most surgeons feel that it is an easy adjustment that does not require many procedures to feel comfortable," according to Lawrence Woodard, MD, of Omni Eye Services of Atlanta.

The benefit of viewing the eye on a large, high dynamic range monitor is that the detail of all the ocular structures is significantly improved due to the added size and clarity of the tissues visible on the monitor. "This intuitively will lead to more precise surgery with the potential for fewer complications," says Dr. Woodard.

Visualize and Follow Through

Improving visibility can give surgeons much more confidence when performing procedures, which may increase efficiency while also allowing more



3D surgery improves visualization and comfort.

consistency from case to case. "The cornea, iris, anterior capsule and posterior capsule are all clearly in focus while I am working on the cataract," Dr. Woodard says. "It is so much more accurate than 2D surgery through the oculars of a microscope, where one must rely on other cues to gauge depth within the eye."

One of the biggest challenges during cataract surgery is identifying the thickness of the cataract. "This is critical because an error in judging the location of the posterior capsule can lead to a rupture of the capsule with vitreous prolapse into the anterior chamber, increasing the risk of undesired complications such as cystoid macular edema, retinal detachment and endophthalmitis," Dr. Woodard notes. Any technology that could lessen the potential for complications would be welcome by surgeons.

An OR Aid

These 3D systems also allow surgeons to see pertinent information on the

monitor during surgery. Parameters such as current ultrasound energy and fluid usage are visible in real-time, providing important feedback during the procedure. The surgeon can also view video overlays, which identify the axis of placement of a toric intraocular lens (IOL), crosshairs for centration of a multifocal IOL and data from intraoperative aberrometry. In addition, information from the clinic's EHR (such as corneal topography, A-scans and OCTs) will be visible on demand on the monitor for the surgeon to view before or during the procedure.

Perhaps the most important benefit to 3D visualization is the dramatic impact that it has on surgeon comfort during a day in the operating room. Traditionally, surgeons must maintain the head and neck in a stationary position for multiple hours during the day while looking through the oculars of the surgical microscope. This continues week after week, month after month and year after year. The cumulative effect of this unnatural positioning is damage to the musculoskeletal system. Specifically, degenerative cervical disc disease and spinal stenosis are quite common in surgeons who operate frequently.

By no longer requiring surgeons to look through oculars, 3D systems significantly reduce the stress on the head and neck areas during surgery. The surgeon can sit in a more ergonomically neutral position while also enjoying the benefit of having a surgical chair with back support. This not only decreases stress on the neck and shoulders but also relieves pressure on the lower back that drastically reduces surgeon fatigue. These factors will prolong the longevity of a surgeon's career while simultaneously improving quality of life. ■

About
Dr. Ajamian

Dr. Ajamian is the center director of Omni Eye Services of Atlanta. He currently serves as general chairman of the education committee for SECO International and is vice president of the Georgia State Board of Optometry. He has no financial interests to disclose.

200° of iCare

iCare EIDON

Eidon Ultra-Widefield:
Now covering 200 degrees

iCare's unique combination of sharpness and TrueColor offers now even wider view on the retina from 120 with a single shot, up to 200 with Mosaic functionality, helping to detect subtle signs of pathologies further in the periphery.*

- + Ultra-Widefield of view up to 200°
- + Rich in details from center to periphery
- + Imaging through media opacities

* Ultra-Widefield imaging is available with the optional EIDON UWF Module.



iCare IC200

200 degrees of
tonometry

- + Supine, recline & seated operations
- + No corneal disruptions
- + Suitable for every patient
- + Single use probes to exceed infection control guidelines



For more information, scan,
call 888.422.7313, or email
infoUSA@icare-world.com
www.icare-world.com/USA

For better perception **icare**



BY MARC B. TAUB, OD, MS, AND PAMELA H. SCHNELL, OD

FOCUS ON REFRACTION

The Stars in Our Eyes

Take a look at the spatial insight that the Van Orden star can offer.

In the June 2021 installment of *Focus on Refraction*, Drs. Harris and Taub gave an overview of the cheirosopic trace in the article “Space: The Final Frontier.” They described how the cheirosopic trace is a manifestation of the way that patients perceive space around them and direct their actions accordingly (in this case, tracing printed figures). They also showed how the cheirosopic trace can be useful in detecting and managing aniseikonia. This month’s column will continue this theme by discussing another such technique, the Van Orden star.

What a patient produces during the Van Orden star task tangibly shows what they see. According to Kaplan and Lydon, “The Van Orden star probes the way we perceive, and mentally represent, the world around us. Execution of this pattern [...] requires the individual to rapidly and accurately interpret what he sees, generate a motor response and maintain attention throughout. The appearance of his star pattern is fundamentally a predictor of the patient’s spatial behavior.”¹ Spatial behavior is heavily influenced by ocular alignment, as will become more obvious through some examples.

The Procedure

The Van Orden star, like the cheirosopic trace, is performed in a stand-up cheiroscope. The optics of the cheiroscope allow the patient to view each side of the test card separately, without fusion. This allows for the characteristic

appearance to the finished trace: two sets of converging lines forming points. Careful interpretation of a patient’s star pattern gives us a great deal of insight into how they interpret space and whether there is any significant heterophoria or vertical deviation.

The test card for the Van Orden star is a horizontal rectangle that includes two vertical columns of pre-printed shapes placed 154mm apart. The patient stands in front of the cheiroscope and views the card through the oculars, where they will see one column of shapes with the left eye and the other with the right eye. Using two pencils, one for each hand, the patient will draw

a series of lines on the card. They start by placing each pencil on the center target of each column. They will then draw a line with each hand, simultaneously, toward the center of the card until the pencils appear to touch each other. Once they have done this, they move the pencils so that the right-hand pencil is now on the top figure of the right-hand column of shapes, while the left-hand pencil is placed on the bottom figure of the left-hand column. From this position, they again draw a line with each hand toward the center until the pencils appear to touch.

Next, the pencils are moved such that the left-hand pencil is placed on the top figure of the left-hand column and the right-hand pencil is on the bottom figure of the right-hand column. The process is repeated, with the patient drawing lines toward the center and the pencils alternating between shapes until all corresponding shapes have been used.^{1,2}

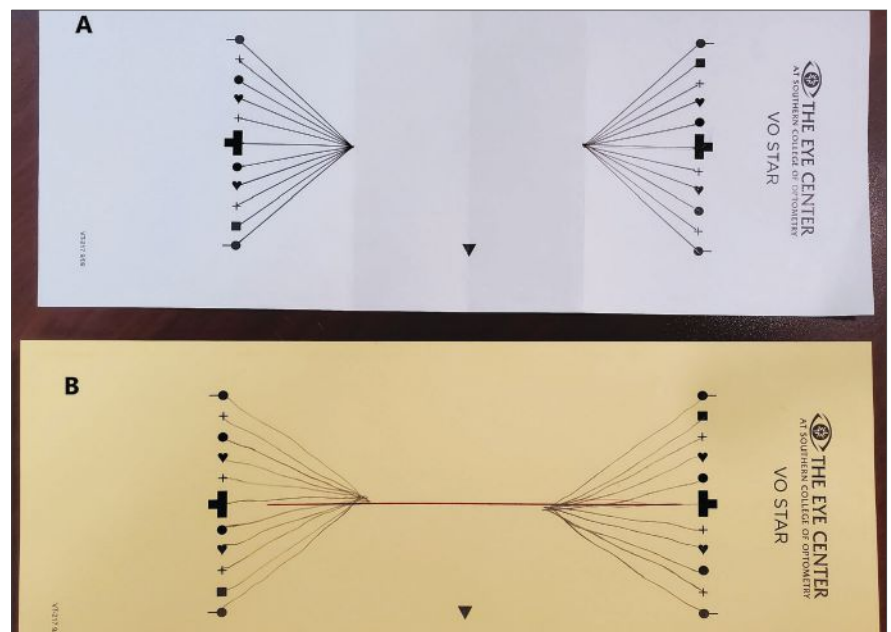


Fig 1. An ideal Van Orden star (A). Note the cleanly formed apices and vertical alignment. Dr. Schnell’s baseline Van Orden star showing vertical misalignment and esophoria (B).

About Drs.
Taub and Schnell

Dr. Taub is a professor, chief of the Vision Therapy and Rehabilitation service and co-supervisor of the Vision Therapy and Pediatrics residency at Southern College of Optometry (SCO) in Memphis. He specializes in vision therapy, pediatrics and brain injury. **Dr. Schnell** is an associate professor at SCO and teaches courses on ocular motility and vision therapy. She works in the pediatric and vision therapy clinics and is co-supervisor of the Vision Therapy and Pediatrics residency. Her clinical interests include infant and toddler eye care, vision therapy, visual development and the treatment and management of special populations. They have no financial interests to disclose.

The Outcome

Ideally, a completed Van Orden star looks like what is shown in *Figure 1A*.³ The lines that the patient has drawn on each side meet in a definite point at a distance of approximately 37mm from the inside edge of the printed figures (a separation of 77mm). Various clinical presentations can change the appearance of the star, however. Among these are horizontal heterophorias, vertical deviations and central suppression of one or both eyes.

Let's take a look at some examples of skewed or disorganized Van Orden stars and what they represent. To create these stars, I (Dr. Schnell) performed the test on myself with varying amounts of yoked prism in order to simulate different binocular conditions.

Before I started playing with the prism, I performed a baseline Van Orden star. Compared with *Figure 1A*, which shows perfect results, *Figure 1B* is evidence of both my esophoria and vertical deviation. The right side of the pattern is several millimeters below the left, with a horizontal separation of the apices of 63mm. You can also see that the point where the lines meet for each side is not precise, possibly indicating some instability of both fixation and alignment.

For the first set of Van Orden stars with prism, I wore 8 Δ yoked and performed one star in each of the following base directions: right, left, up and down, followed by 8 Δ base-in and base-out. *Figure 2* shows the result with 8 Δ base-right. While both sides of the star show defined apices, my vertical deviation was made blatantly obvious with the right-hand half of the star shifted down-

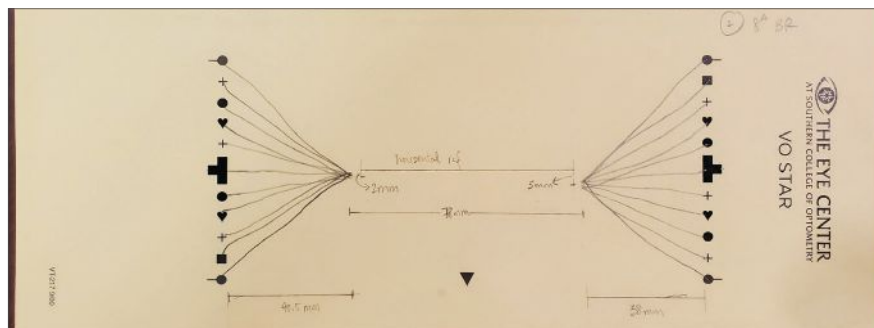


Fig 2. Van Orden star with 8 Δ base-right showing exacerbation of vertical misalignment.

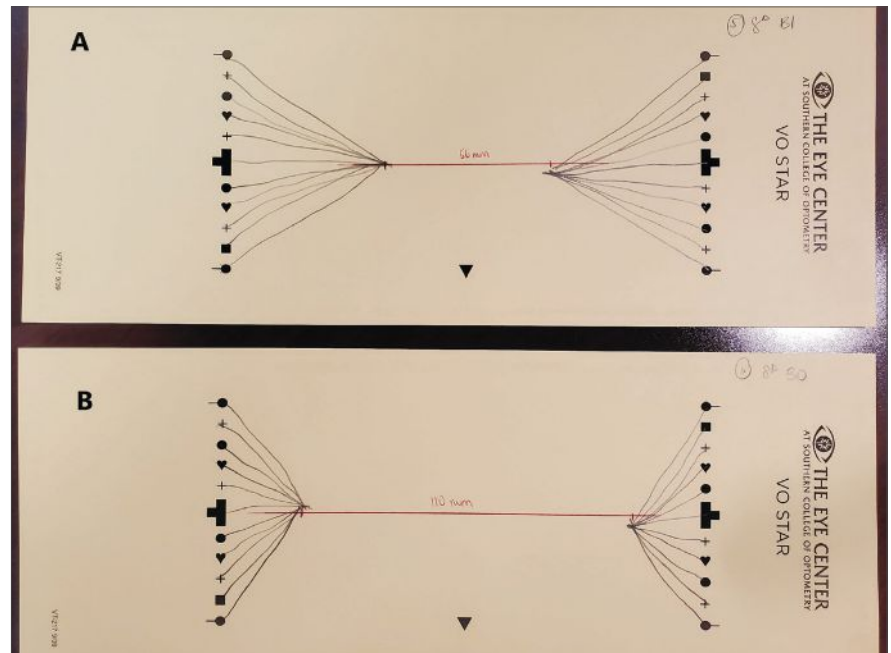


Fig 3. Van Orden stars with 8 Δ base-in (A) and 8 Δ base-out (B). The prism's influence is evident in the significant horizontal shift of the apices.

ward by a full 5mm. Clearly, I was not able to compensate for the shift in my perceptual space created by the base-right prism. Yoked base-left, base-up and base-down showed similar results.

Really interesting deviations of the star showed up when I moved the prism to base-in and base-out (*Figure 3*). With 8 Δ base-in, the two sides still showed good apices, but they were significantly closer to each other, at about 56mm compared with my baseline of 63mm. With 8 Δ base-out, the apices were extremely far apart, at 110mm. Perceptually, as I was drawing the figures, the base-in setup made the two columns of figures appear to be much farther apart than they actually were, and the opposite was true for the base-out.

Another possible appearance occurs when the patient is showing a central suppression. In this case, one or both sides of the star will fail to come to a defined apex. As part of my experiment, I created a simulated central suppression OS with a piece of translucent tape on the left cheiroscope ocular, and sure enough, I had no definite apex to the star on that side. This is an easy-to-see manifestation of what can otherwise be a difficult clinical diagnosis.

The Message

While it isn't necessary for eyecare practitioners to have a cheiroscope and run Van Orden star testing as part of their exam, this method can tell you a lot about a patient's overall function. It offers a tangible representation of how space looks to them—from a phoria, vertical deviation or central suppression. It's a quick look at what your patients are actually seeing and can help you decide on the best management. ■

1. Kaplan M, Lydon CM. The Van Orden star: a window into personal space. *J Optom Vis Devel.* 2002;33:21-8.
2. Donnelly D, Breidenstein R. DB and Van Orden star phorias calculated as a function of various distances. Pacific University Common Knowledge: Theses, Dissertations, and Capstone Projects, 1955.
3. McMahon A. The Van Orden star. Pacific University Common Knowledge: Theses, Dissertations, and Capstone Projects, 1993.

ADDING LASERS TO YOUR PRACTICE

Learn how you and your staff can prepare to incorporate this service when your state adds it to the clinical scope.

BY CATLIN NALLEY
CONTRIBUTING EDITOR

Scope of practice gains continue across the country, allowing a growing number of optometrists to expand the level of care they provide. As discussed in the first article of this four-part series on scope expansion—“Bringing Incisions and Injections to Your Clinic,” featured in our May issue—having the option to practice to the full extent of their clinical abilities is crucial not just for ODs but also for the patients they serve. One new, high-profile responsibility being advocated for is allowing optometrists to perform laser procedures, including YAG capsulotomy, selective laser trabeculoplasty (SLT) and laser peripheral iridotomy (LPI). Fortunately, in recent years, several states have reached success in their legislative battles to get a laser bill passed, including Alaska (2017), Arkansas (2019), Mississippi (2021), Wyoming (2021) and most recently Virginia (2022).

“As a profession, we have come a long way,” notes Nate Lighthizer, OD, associate dean at NSU Oklahoma College of Optometry, a longtime laser-use advocate and educator. “At the time of my residency in 2009, Oklahoma was the only state that allowed laser privileges for optometrists. As we sit here today, there are currently nine states where optometrists have laser authority. This is a clear indication of the progress that has been made and the expansion we will continue to see moving forward.”

As this momentum continues and more ODs gain the ability to perform laser procedures, it is important that you and your practice are prepared to offer these services to your patients. In this article, the second in our scope expansion series, we delve into the logistics of implementation and practical tips for success.

Setting Up for Success

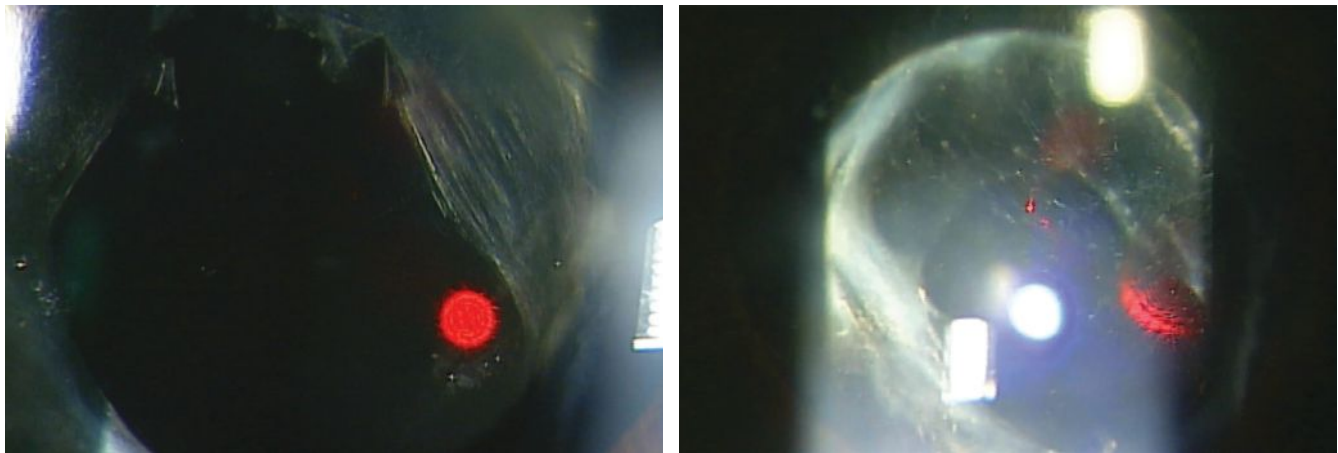
As with any new service, there are logistical considerations to address when integrating laser procedures into clinical practice. These include determining if any additional education or certification is needed, purchasing the necessary tools and staff training, to name a few.

Specific education, training and certification requirements will vary state by state, so it lies on your shoulders as the OD to confirm which procedures are allowed under the legislation in your practicing state and which rules and regulations are in place. It’s also important to find out what is required in your state for an OD to maintain the necessary licensure and certification.

Regardless of your specific state’s requirements, Chris Wroten, OD, of the Bond-Wroten Eye Clinics in southeast Louisiana, highly recommends participating in continuing education courses that review laser protocols and procedures as you begin adopting these services. Check with your state’s optometric association to see if there are any trainings being offered.

In addition, take advantage of the expertise of your optometric colleagues, adds James Hunter, OD, an adjunct clinical professor at the Indiana University School of Optometry. “If you have a question or are unsure how to proceed, ask a fellow optometrist who is already offering these services,” he recommends. “Learning from one another helps us grow as individual practitioners as well as a profession as a whole.”

“Staff training is also important to ensure confidence in assisting with each procedure,” notes Joe Sugg, OD, immediate past president of the Arkansas Optometric Association. “We keep a step-by-step guide available for the staff to reference and have found staff members are as excited as we are to offer this care to our patients.”



A patient before (left) and after (right) undergoing a YAG posterior capsulotomy.

Stocking the Equipment

Aside from the laser itself, there are very few additional things you will need to purchase that aren't already on hand in the office, according to Dr. Wroten. "Laser lenses are required to perform SLT and LPI, but are optional for YAG laser posterior capsulotomy," he explains. "The use of laser lenses necessitates having conditioning fluid on hand (*e.g.*, Goniosol, Goniovisc, Celluvisc), while topical ocular hypotensives (*e.g.*, brimonidine) and topical anesthetics (*e.g.*, tetracaine, proparacaine) are also needed."

As for the lasers themselves, there are several different companies that offer equipment to lease or purchase.

"Some lasers are stand-alone for each type of procedure and others are combination lasers," says Dr. Sugg. "It is up to the individual doctor to decide which laser type best meets the needs of their patients and the clinic space they have available to house the laser."

While lasers involve a significant financial investment, there are some misconceptions regarding their overall cost, according to Dr. Wroten. "Most new YAG/SLT combo lasers cost less than \$40,000," he notes, "which is much less than a new OCT scanner. Additionally, new standalone YAG lasers can be purchased for under \$20,000, with refurbished, warrantied units costing even less."

You need not go it alone, he says. "Given their portability, multiple doctors/practices can purchase and share a laser, or laser rental services can be used where the laser is serviced, transported, set up and taken down by the rental company, and the doctor pays a per-patient usage fee," he advises.

"Keep in mind that while reimbursements vary by procedure type, carrier and geographic location, they are also significantly higher than for OCT procedures by comparison."

For ODs who are hesitant to offer these new procedures due to cost, Dr. Lighthizer urges them to consider the professional value and satisfaction of adding a new service like lasers. "It is very rewarding—finances aside—to do something in the office that provides a great benefit for our patients," he notes. "The more care you can provide for your patients—whether it's a drop, oral medication or procedure—the more fulfillment you will have as a doctor, and the happier your patients will be."

VIRGINIA: A RECENT SUCCESS STORY

Thanks to a bill that passed in March of this year, optometrists in Virginia will now have the ability to perform three types of laser surgery—YAG capsulotomy, LPI and SLT. This scope of practice expansion is beneficial for both ODs and their patients, notes Lisa Gontarek, OD, president of the Virginia Optometric Association (VOA). Not only does this ensure timely care, but it also allows patients to remain in the care of a provider they know and trust.

"Because optometrists outnumber ophthalmologists 2.5 to 1 in Virginia, ODs are typically closer to patient's homes and can get the patient in for treatment sooner," says Dr. Gontarek. "This is especially beneficial in rural areas. As the largest state that permits optometrists to use lasers, we hope that our success in Virginia will help to pave the way for other states to expand their scope of practice as well."

The bill will finally go into effect on July 1st after four years of planning and advocacy for scope expansion by the VOA. From the very beginning, they encouraged active members to complete an advanced procedure and laser certification course, explains Dr. Gontarek, who noted that by the time the bills were taken to the General Assembly, close to 150 doctors were already certified. The Virginia Board of Optometry is now working on setting a regulatory process, and once that is completed, the VOA will be able to help its members navigate the process of certification and implementation.

When asked what contributed to the success of Virginia's legislative efforts, Dr. Gontarek emphasized the importance of an organized and well-executed plan that included a strong grassroots network, outstanding legislative committee leadership and a hardworking executive director and lobbyists, in addition to the full and loyal support of VOA members.

"It was a team effort from start to finish. I highly recommend that any state working toward scope expansion be fully prepared before pressing forward," she says. "The process is a huge investment of time and money. It is just too important to take on halfheartedly."



A laser peripheral iridotomy patient before (left) and after (right) the procedure.

Another consideration for ODs is coding and billing. While this is fairly straightforward for laser procedures, Dr. Wroten explains that it may require amending some claims initially based on individual carrier requirements and/or insuring carrier protocols. For example, some insurers require a visual field and gonioscopy within the 12 months prior to SLT being performed.

Practical Advice for ODs

Before embarking on the task of incorporating lasers into your practice, again, it is important to consult your state board to determine the specific procedures that are permitted under your state's scope expansion legislation.

Successful laser procedures begin with the basics, including something optometrists have been doing for years, according to Dr. Hunter, which is diagnosis. "For instance, the appropriate use of lasers in glaucoma is centered around the appropriate diagnosis of the type of glaucoma," he says. "Then, the application of the laser treatment becomes the use of a slit lamp, which optometrists have used for decades, followed by applying the scientific-based settings for the laser for each individual condition."

As with any intervention, a thorough medical history is required. "With rare exceptions, laser procedures are contraindicated if active intraocular inflammation is present, retinal issues exist (*e.g.*, macular edema, macular hole,

OPTIMIZING LASER PROCEDURES: ADVICE FROM A PRO

Looking for clinical tips and advice as you incorporate lasers into your practice? Dr. Wroten offers step-by-step recommendations to optimize three common ocular laser procedures below.

YAG laser posterior capsulotomy. The common initial laser settings for this procedure are single pulse, ~250µm posterior offset, starting energy of 1.2-1.8 mJ (higher for capsular fibrosis/denser opacification), moderate magnification and relatively high illumination for both the slit lamp light and for the focusing beam.

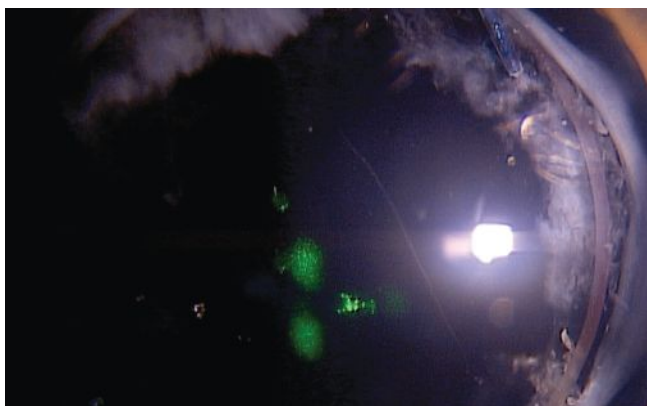
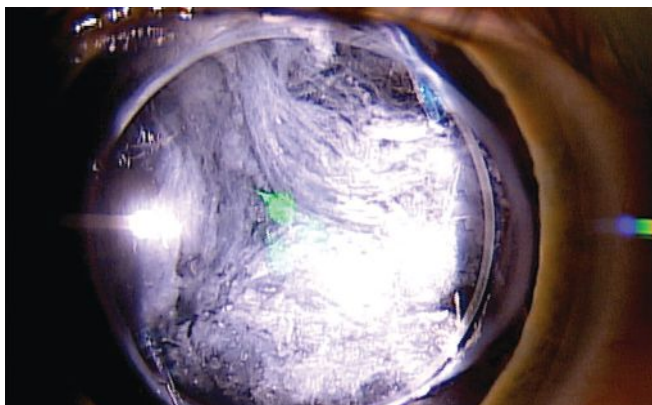
The most common YAG posterior capsulotomy treatment pattern is the cruciate/cross-shaped pattern; alternatively, the hinged, circular, spiral or star patterns may be used, all with the goal of creating a visible opening in the posterior capsule that is slightly larger than the scotopic pupil size (thus the surgery is performed with the pupil dilated). Intraoperatively, should the doctor have difficulty determining the focal plane due to reflections, one technique to assist is to focus the HeNe beam on the iris, then move over to the pupil without changing the plane of focus, and finally move the beam toward the patient to focus on the posterior capsule.

To decrease the chance of pitting the IOL, since there is a shockwave of energy that travels back toward the doctor from the laser's focal plane, a posterior offset is often used. Additionally, the OD can intentionally defocus the HeNe beams behind the capsule initially, then pull the HeNe beam anteriorly to focus on the capsule before firing. If total energy used exceeds 100-150mJ in a single session, consider bringing the patient back on another day to finish. Whether or not to use a YAG laser capsulotomy lens is solely at the discretion of the doctor. Using a lens may increase accuracy, reduce the number of shots and totally energy required and provide better control of the eye during the procedure. On the flip side, it also adds time, requires conditioning fluid and increases the number of reflections in the doctor's view.

Selective laser trabeculoplasty (SLT). Common initial energy settings include power at 0.8-1.0 mJ; moderate magnification and high illumination settings for the slit lamp and focusing beam; the counter is set to zero and the spot size and other laser settings are fixed. An SLT laser lens is necessary to visualize the angle of the eye and treatments are generally applied 360 degrees to the trabecular meshwork using adjacent, non-overlapping spots (typically about 100 shots total). The goal during surgery is to see tiny "champagne bubbles" in the anterior chamber when the laser is fired. Keep in mind that SLT is contraindicated for neovascular glaucoma, and energy settings can be decreased for patients with heavily pigmented trabecular meshwork.

Laser peripheral iridotomy (LPI). The common initial energy settings for this procedure are single, double or triple burst setting; energy = 2.5-3.0 mJ with no offset; and use of an iridotomy lens to focus laser energy, provide magnification and help identify an iris crypt (*i.e.*, thin area of the iris) for creating the iridotomy. Keep in mind that an LPI can less commonly be performed using an argon laser, but settings will differ from the ones just outlined.

Pilocarpine may be used preoperatively to tighten the iris, and the iridotomy is created about one-third of the way from the limbus toward the pupillary margin, located at either 11:00 or 9:00 OD, and at either 1:00 or 3:00 OS, with some studies suggesting the chances of postoperative dysphotopsia are lessened with the 9:00 OD and 3:00 OS locations. The endpoint is reached when a "plume" of aqueous is observed entering the anterior chamber after a laser shot, then the opening is enlarged to approximately 1mm in diameter.



Another patient before (top) and after (bottom) YAG posterior capsulotomy.

epiretinal membrane), patients are unable to fixate or if corneal opacities prevent adequate visualization of the surgical site,” notes Dr. Wroten.

On the day of surgery, the laser should be properly focused by the doctor and the type of surgery, as well as the eye to be operated on, should be verified multiple times, according to Dr. Wroten. He also notes that appropriate informed consent should be obtained to include alternatives to the procedure and potential complications.

“After the laser counter is zeroed out and the laser settings are adjusted appropriately, the patient should be educated on what to expect during the surgery,” he explains. “For instance, YAG posterior capsulotomy is typically painless, but the patient may hear a ‘snap’ when the laser fires. SLT may produce a mild stinging sensation during the procedure with slight soreness the following day, and YAG LPI may also be slightly uncomfortable for the patient.” Eliminating surprises during and after the procedure will help ease a patient’s anxiety and increase their trust in you as their doctor.

On the day of the procedure, intraocular pressure (IOP) should be measured prior to surgery for YAG posterior capsulotomy, SLT and LPI to ensure it’s safe to proceed, advises Dr. Wroten. A topical ocular hypotensive—most commonly brimonidine—is instilled in the eye at least 20 minutes prior to surgery and then shortly after the procedure is completed.

High quality, automatic digital retinal imaging.

Experience the **HFC-1 Non-Mydriatic Fundus Camera.**

- Quick and stable auto tracking and auto shooting
- Adjust fixation target position
- Enhanced Visualization Technology captures fine pathological variation
- Full color digital image acquisition



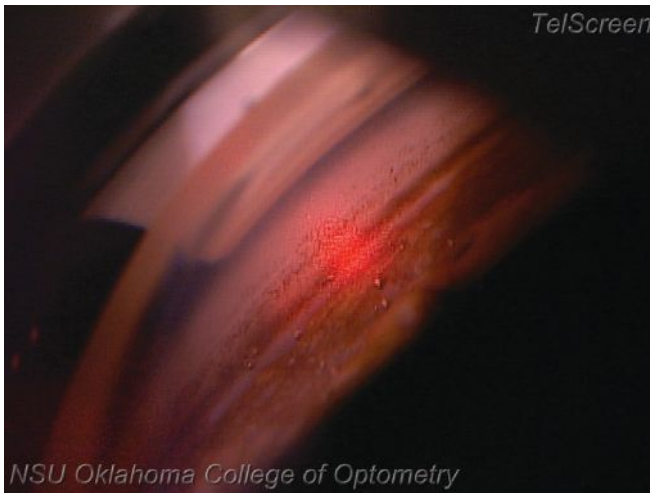
 **3 Year Warranty**

 **Free Training & Installation**

COBURN TECHNOLOGIES 

1-800-COBURN-1
See our full line of products
at coburntechnologies.com

OPTOMETRY'S MEETING
Visit Booth
#1703



SLT during the procedure. Notice the difference between tissue about to be treated (up and to the right of the red beam) compared to the tissue already treated (down and to the left of the red beam).

“IOP is reassessed 20 to 60 minutes postoperatively to monitor for spikes, which are then treated if indicated,” Dr. Wroten says. He also notes that verbal and written instructions should be provided to the patient and include any postoperative medications that need to be taken, as well as their appropriate dosage amounts. For example, in cases of YAG posterior capsulotomy and LPI, this is typically a topical steroid QID for one week. For SLT, either no drops, a topical NSAID or a topical steroid may be prescribed QID for five to seven days.

These instructions should also outline potential complications, such as pain, redness, blurred vision, photopsia,

dysphotopsia and floaters, in addition to how, when and whom the patient should contact if complications arise and when to return for follow-up. See the sidebar on the previous page for other clinical pearls from Dr. Wroten.

When performing YAG laser capsulotomy, Dr. Sugg emphasizes the importance of staying on plane and continually advancing the opening. “It’s always tempting to chase the capsule posteriorly and to try and make it look perfect, but it’s just not going to look as clean and perfect as you want it to immediately,” he explains. “If you keep moving on plane and advancing the capsulotomy, those capsular flaps will open and move further posteriorly with time, and it will look more like you want it to by the one-week follow-up appointment. This allows you to put less overall energy in the eye.”

Also, he urges ODs not to be afraid to increase the energy setting because this can allow for a more efficient capsulotomy, and you might actually put less overall energy in the eye by increasing the amount of energy per pulse.

“Regarding SLT, your ability to perform this procedure is tied directly to your gonioscopy skills,” Dr. Sugg says. “If you are confident in these skills, or if you take the time to become confident in these skills, then there really isn’t much more to performing an SLT. Of course, you must be familiar with the proper settings and how to adjust them.”

Advocating for Change

While scope expansion progress continues at a healthy pace, many states still do not recognize the full extent of education and training ODs possess to successfully perform laser procedures. Therefore, it is important that

LASER LAWS AND ACCESS TO CARE

A recent study suggests that adding optometric laser privileges in Oklahoma, Louisiana and Kentucky has not expanded access to such care for patients, according to findings presented during the 2022 ARVO annual meeting in Denver.¹

The data showed that optometrists cover an area similar to that covered by ophthalmologists for SLT and YAG procedures, according to the study authors. They reported that for SLT the percent of the population covered within 30 minutes of driving time by optometrists and ophthalmologists was 73.4% and 84.1%, respectively.

For YAG procedures, it was 84.8% for optometrists compared with 85.3% for ophthalmologists. The research also found that for both procedures, the percent of the population covered exclusively by optometrists was 5.6% compared with 6.1% by ophthalmologists.

These findings, the study authors conclude, suggest that expansion of laser authority for optometrists has not resulted in a statistically significant increase in access to these procedures for patients.

Commenting on these findings, well-known Kentucky optometrist Ben Gaddie emphasized that scope of practice legislation was never about replacing or overtaking the volume of laser being performed, but rather a way to augment the care delivered by their ophthalmological colleagues. “Access to care isn’t necessarily a volume game; keep in mind that there is a reason why these smaller population areas don’t have as much access,” says Dr. Gaddie. “In these settings, optometric laser care has been an essential benefit, and I can personally attest to this,” he notes. “Even in more metropolitan areas, patients don’t like to go through the hassle and expense of being treated in the physician-owned surgery center. They pay a facility charge and physician charge, as well as having to wait in an ASC setting. Patients appreciate having their own doctor perform the procedure right in the office.”

Over the last decade, Dr. Gaddie has witnessed firsthand the impact of expanded scope of practice in Kentucky. “We have an office in a county of 10,500 people where we are the only eye care providers in the county (we have an ophthalmologist that comes in and does cataract surgery twice a month) and the only providers in a contiguous six counties thereafter,” he notes. “The socioeconomic reality in many of our rural communities is that \$5.00/gallon gas prices and a two-hour plus round-trip drive for a laser isn’t feasible. We are providing an alternative for those who don’t want to or can’t drive to Louisville or Lexington.”

1. Shaffer J. Evaluating access to laser therapy by driving distance using Medicare data and geographic information systems mapping. ARVO 2022 Denver.

optometrists continue to advocate for themselves and their profession.

Lisa V. Gontarek, OD, who serves as president of the Virginia Optometric Association, urges optometrists to get involved at the local, state and national levels. "Organized optometry is the only way we move our great profession forward," she says, while noting that involvement looks different for everyone. "Some are able to do more than others, and that's okay. Do what you can. We will always be stronger together."

Actively advocating for optometric practice begins by joining your state association, notes Dr. Hunter, while also emphasizing the important role ODs play in the profession's growth. Other ways to get involved include donating to state and AOA PAC, building relationships with legislators, participating in Legislative day or volunteering in your local optometry society.

"To keep optometry pertinent and at the forefront of the healthcare arena, it is incumbent upon us to keep moving our profession forward. In order to do that, we must educate the public and our patients about what we do," says Dr. Gontarek. "While not all optometrists will necessarily incorporate every scope expansion into their practices, we should all support those who want to. Otherwise, our profession will become stagnant, and our patients will suffer for it."

Continued Expansion

As the role of optometrists continues to grow with the ongoing scope of practice expansion, it is important that ODs take advantage of these practice authority wins. Dr. Lighthizer recognizes that incorporating laser procedures can be daunting, but he reminds optometrists that they have the knowledge and skills to be successful.

"Remember, this *is* within your education and training," he says. "But, just because you have a laser and a patient doesn't mean you have to perform that procedure. Take your time when you first start offering these services. Choose your patients wisely. It's okay to start with straightforward cases and refer more complicated ones out until you build your confidence. And if you have no interest in providing these procedures, refer to your optometric colleagues who do."

When ODs practice to the full extent of their clinical abilities, everyone benefits, notes Dr. Hunter. "As the general population continues to age, there is going to be an increasing need for eye care services, including laser treatments. Coupled with a decreasing number of ophthalmic surgeons, optometrists will need to expand within their scope of practice to meet this demand," he says. "ODs are perfectly positioned to provide this care, and doing so offers significant value to our patients." ■

Next month: Part 3 of this series will delve into glaucoma medication prescribing privileges and optometric glaucoma comanagement more broadly.

MidWest
Optometric
Society



MEDICAL OPTOMETRY IS OUR FUTURE

Glaucoma, Dry Eye, Cornea, Retina, Neuro,
New Optometric Procedures

16 hours COPE accredited Optometric CE
All 5 hours Kentucky ETP - Florida CE Broker



CINCINNATI, OHIO
August 13-14, 2022

Marriott Cincinnati North
6189 Muhlhauser Road
West Chester, Ohio 45069

ELLIOT M. KIRSTEIN
OD, FAAO

ALEX D. GIBBERMAN
OD, FAAO

TODD A. ZELCZAK
OD, FAAO

HAROON CHAUDHRY
MD

ESTHER LAUTZ
OD

ANDREW J. STEELE
OD

NICOLE CHARRY
OD, FAAO

FRASER D. MCKAY
OD

www.mwoptsociety.com
513.448.0060



CO – SPONSORED BY THE OHIO STATE
UNIVERSITY COLLEGE OF OPTOMETRY

IMPROVE YOUR PROWESS WITH BANDAGE SOFT LENSES

A review of the use of these therapeutic aids for myriad patient conditions.



BY CHRISTINA CHERNY, OD,
AND SUZANNE SHERMAN, OD
NEW YORK CITY

Bandage contact lenses (BCLs) are relatively low cost and can be used for a variety of therapeutic purposes. They heal injured corneal tissue and relieve pain and discomfort by protectively shielding the cornea from shearing forces of eyelids on blinking as well as from eye movements under the lids, thus preserving integrity of newly forming epithelial cell.¹⁻⁷

BCLs also stimulate corneal metabolism, enhance corneal regeneration, increase epithelial adhesion, maintain hydration, reduce accumulation of collagenase, decrease edema and improve corneal transparency and vision.^{1,4,8} Future therapeutic considerations include the use of contact lenses as surgical adjuncts as well as vehicles for ophthalmic drug delivery.^{1,2,6}

Background

In the last 150 years many therapeutic applications for contact lenses were considered, including using plastic

polymethylmethacrylate (PMMA) for treatment of conditions such as keratoconus.^{1,2,9} As newer materials have developed, including cellulose acetyl butyrate, siloxane methacrylates, silicones and hydrogels, therapeutic indications of bandage lenses evolved and gained wider appeal, with such lenses first being approved for therapeutic use in the 1970s.^{1,2,4-6,10}

Development of silicone hydrogel (SiHy) has been critical for BCLs due to increased oxygen transmissibility and higher modulus, allowing for safer overnight wear with minimized corneal edema, improved mechanical protection and corneal healing, greater ease of handling and reduced hypoxia-related adverse events associated with extended CL wear.^{1,4-6,11}

Currently, three SiHy lens materials of varying modulus are FDA approved for therapeutic use: lotrafilcon A, balafilcon A and senofilcon A. Lotrafilcon A and balafilcon A have stiffer moduli, which aids in lens handling, but also contribute to exacerbation of mechanical obstacles, including superior epithelial arcuate lesions and giant papillary conjunctivitis.¹¹ Senofilcon A has a lower modulus and coefficient

of friction, contributing to increased comfort and decreased potential for mechanical complications.¹¹

Common Uses

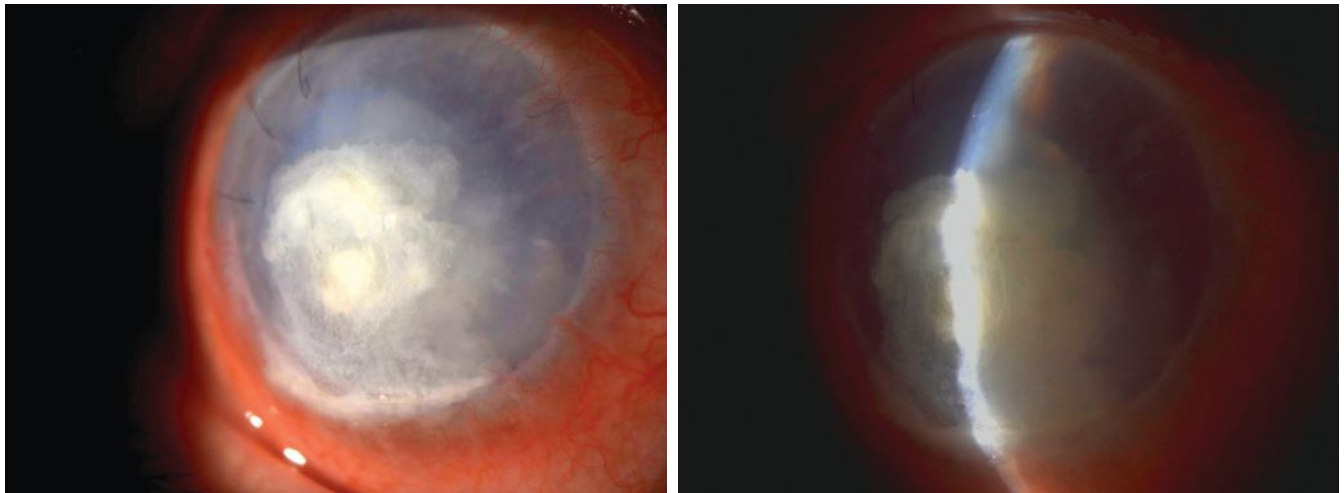
When the cornea needs protection from mechanical trauma during wound healing and a decrease in pain stimuli, BCL application can provide much-needed relief and respite.¹²⁻¹⁸

Corneal conditions that benefit from BCL therapy include abrasions, recurrent corneal erosions (RCE), post-surgical defects, bullous keratopathy, neurotrophic ulcers, dellen and dystrophies.^{13,14,19-21} Although abrasions do not always necessitate treatment, symptomatic relief and healing time can be facilitated with copious artificial tears/ocular lubricants, pressure patching and BCLs, particularly for larger defects.^{14-16,22}

Contact lenses provide nearly instantaneous pain relief, as they protect exposed corneal nerves, preserve binocularity and cosmesis (unlike traditional pressure patches), improve visual acuity, can be combined with topical antibiotics for microbial prophylaxis and can be re-sterilized.^{6,15,19-21,23-25} Additional remedies, used alone or in

About the authors

Dr. Cherny is a resident in cornea/contact lens and ocular disease at Massachusetts Eye and Ear at Harvard Medical School. **Dr. Sherman** is an assistant professor of optometric sciences (in ophthalmology) and the director of optometry at Columbia University Medical Center. She specializes in complex and medically necessary contact lens fittings and ocular disease. She is a fellow of the American Academy of Optometry. They have no financial disclosures.



Bandage contact lenses are beneficial for corneal protection in this case of corneal perforation.

combination, include topical steroids and metalloproteinase inhibitors, hypertonic solutions for corneal edema and oral doxycycline.^{14,19,24}

Numerous clinical studies have described BCL therapy for corneal defects. The time necessary for return to normal activities has been shown to be significantly less in patients treated with BCLs vs. pressure patching and bandage lenses combined with topical NSAID use was found to be more comfortable than pressure patching or BCL wear alone.¹⁵ One study indicated a more rapid recovery in patients with corneal erosions treated with BCLs vs. control, in which the compromised eye was treated by covering.²⁵ Furthermore, BCLs were found to lessen pain and decrease corneal erosion size to a greater extent than pressure patching.¹⁶

Another study, however, found no significant difference in pain relief and abrasion area between pressure patching, BCLs and ofloxacin ointment alone in the treatment of traumatic abrasions following corneal foreign body removal.²⁴ One 1985 study demonstrated increased efficacy of ocular lubricants over BCLs for the treatment of RCEs; however, improved performance of BCLs seen in recent literature is likely due to newer lens materials with increased oxygen transmission that have since become available.^{18,26}

One such study demonstrated a comparable percentage of patients achieving complete resolution of RCEs between subjects treated with ocular lubricants vs. BCLs; however, patients receiving BCL therapy achieved complete resolution at a faster rate and with better initial pain scores.¹⁸ In another study—of 12 patients with a history of RCEs that previously failed conservative treatment with ocular lubricants and nightly ointments—application of an extended-wear BCL in combination with topical ofloxacin produced long-term symptom relief and prevented signs of recurrences at one year or more of follow-up.¹⁷

Additionally, therapeutic BCLs have been indicated in children.²⁷ One study of 29 pediatric eyes reported 93% efficacy of extended BCL wear in conditions including corneal burn, erosions, ulceration, perforation, neurotrophic keratopathy, vernal keratoconjunctivitis, herpetic keratitis, keratouveitis, descemetocoele and exposure keratopathy.²⁷ In one case, BCLs provided successful treatment of keratopathy secondary to lagophthalmos, thereby delaying more invasive tarsorrhaphy.²⁷

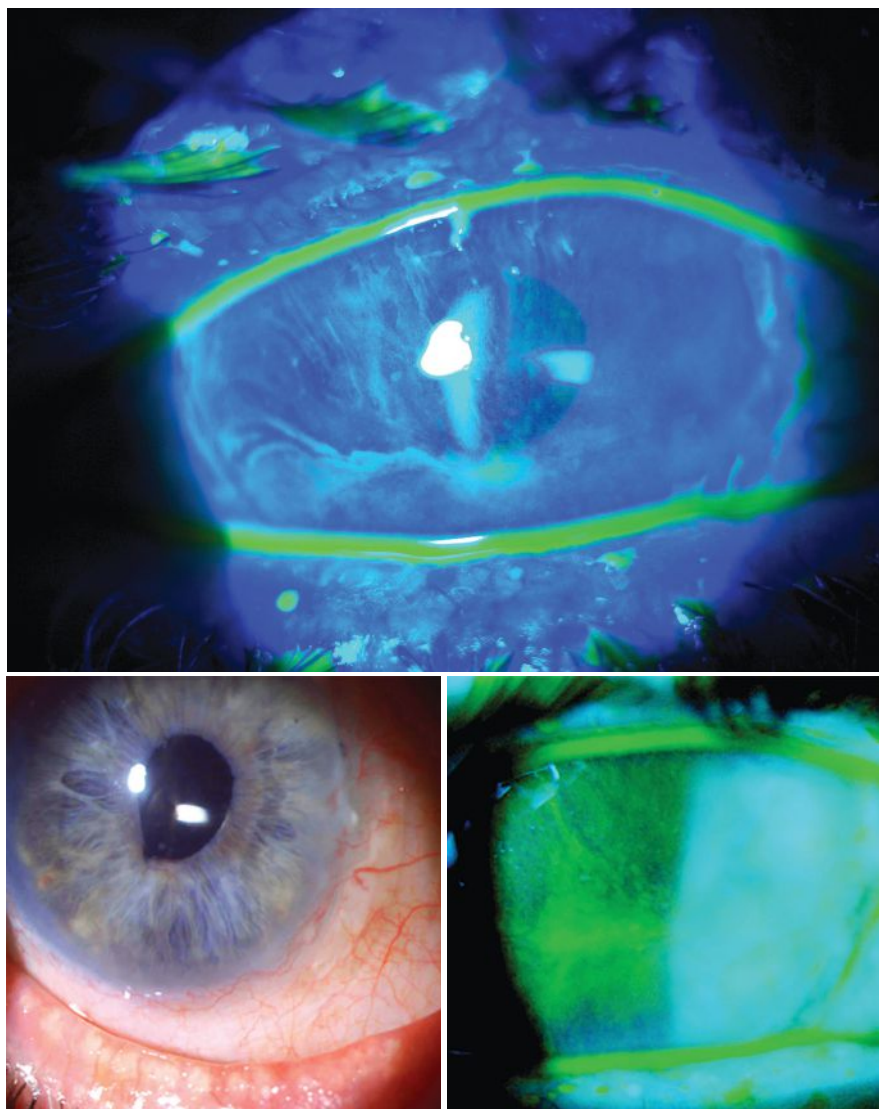
Conventional hydrogel soft contact lenses have been documented extensively in the healing of epithelial defects and were often worn on an extended wear schedule in conjunction with ocular lubricants.¹⁴ With the

advent of silicone hydrogel (SiHy), conventional hydrogels became outmoded for therapeutic purposes, as the oxygen transmissibility (Dk/t) of SiHy superseded that of conventional hydrogels.^{14,15}

Post-Surgical BCLs

Soft bandage lenses are often used for wound coverage, such as placement after surgical procedures, including superficial keratectomy, phototherapeutic keratectomy and corneal collagen crosslinking.

Refractive surgery. Bandage contact lens application has been extensively noted in the postoperative management of photorefractive keratectomy (PRK), which typically results in ocular pain post-surgery due to corneal nerve damage and release of inflammatory factors.²⁸⁻³⁰ BCLs promote pain relief and speed re-epithelialization and may be used for three to five days post-PRK in concert with topical anesthetics, NSAIDs, artificial tears, oral analgesics and, in some cases, oral anti-convulsants.²⁸⁻³⁰ A multitude of studies have been conducted to determine the relative efficacy of various BCL materials and fitting parameters in speeding up recovery post-PRK.^{28,29,31-36} Materials have been shown to differentially impact re-epithelialization rate, epithelial defect size, pain, discomfort, foreign body sensation, epiphora and postoperative visual acuity.^{28,29,31-36}



Structural concerns such as limbal stem cell deficiency may require a highly customized fit.

Regarding fitting parameters, most patients preferred steeper base curve lenses, with the exception of patients with flattest K values preferring larger base curve lenses.^{28,37}

The use of BCLs has also been noted in the postoperative management of flap-based refractive procedures (LASIK/LASEK) for the promotion of corneal wound healing and epithelial regeneration, proper epithelial flap positioning, corneal protection and relief of pain and discomfort.³⁸⁻⁴⁰ In order to minimize edema and hypoxia associated with BCL wear, higher Dk SiHys are preferred to traditional hydrogels and are able to satisfy corneal oxygen requirements during extended and

overnight wear.³⁸⁻⁴² Furthermore, Dk plays a role in corneal epithelial repair and pain relief post-surgery. Several studies have explored the relative performance of various SiHy materials following flap-based procedures, demonstrating that varying materials differentially affect re-epithelialization rate, pain and epiphora.^{38,39}

To maximize pain relief with BCLs, fit tighter lenses with smaller base curves that minimize lens movement on the eye (albeit, ensuring adequate movement, stability and centration), as well as fit lenses with higher water content.^{38,39} Concomitant therapy with topical antibiotics, anti-inflammatories and artificial tears is recommended.³⁹

Visual acuity may be worse in the immediate postoperative period for patients managed with BCLs, which may be due to increased corneal flap edema associated with BCL wear.^{40,42} Furthermore, higher asymmetry in corneal radii may exist temporarily due to BCL-induced warpage and mucoid secretions are higher in patients treated with BCLs.^{40,42}

Keratoplasty. Postoperative use of BCLs in patients that have recently undergone a full- or partial-thickness keratoplasty has shown mixed results. Several studies have demonstrated the utility of BCL wear in maintaining epithelial integrity following penetrating keratoplasty.^{43,44} A risk for bacterial corneal ulcers was noted, however, in patients treated with BCLs after penetrating keratoplasty; this risk appeared to be intensified in immunosuppressed hosts.⁴⁵

Boston keratoprosthesis. Boston Type 1 Keratoprosthesis (KPro; Mass Eye and Ear) is an artificial cornea that is placed when prognosis for a successful penetrating keratoplasty is guarded, as in patients with compromised host tissue or history of prior corneal graft rejection.⁴⁶⁻⁴⁸ Continuous BCL wear is essential for long-term management of KPro patients to maintain ocular surface hydration, minimize evaporative drying and prevent postoperative complications such as corneal melt.⁴⁹⁻⁵² In order to preserve keratoprosthesis function and maintain adequate lens retention, it is imperative to establish a suitable BCL fit, with modification of contact lens parameters such as base curve and diameter often necessary.^{48,49,53}

Corneal collagen crosslinking (CXL). This surgical procedure, which aims to stop the progression of keratoconus, necessitates the use of BCLs to promote re-epithelialization following complete removal of corneal epithelium.⁵⁴⁻⁵⁶ Due to absence of epithelium, microbial colonization and infection pose a concern.^{54,55} One study found that 16.7% of eyes treated with CXL experienced bacterial colonization and recommended the prophylactic use

Prevent AMD Vision Loss with Digital Healthcare



IRIS REGISTRY

20/83 VA

Average at wet AMD diagnosis according to IRIS Registry real-world data¹



HOME STUDY

≥20/40 VA

Average at wet AMD diagnosis with ForeseeHome²



ForeseeHOME™
AMD Monitoring Program

Early Detection Helps Preserve Vision

ForeseeHome is a **remote monitoring** program for at-risk dry AMD patients that helps **detect wet AMD earlier** and alerts you of changes.

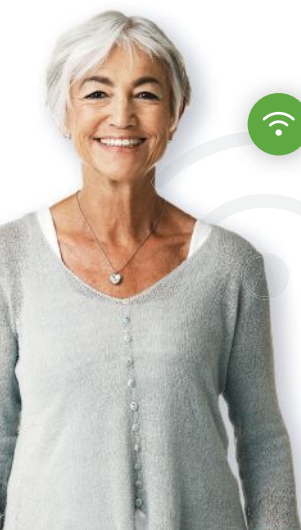
Remote patient monitoring leads to better outcomes and stronger optometric practices

- ✓ FDA Cleared
- ✓ Medicare Covered

- Plug and play digital health solution for your patients
- Solidify long-term relationships with your patients
- No cost to your practice
- Strengthen your referral relationships with qualified wet AMD referrals

The Key to Successful Home Monitoring

NOTAL VISION MONITORING CENTER



Engagement & Education

Benefits Verification & Authorization

Continuous Monitoring



Practice Workflow Implementation

Remote Patient Management

Vision Alert Management



ForeseeHome is a registered trademark, and the ForeseeHome AMD Monitoring Program and logo and the Notal Vision logo are trademarks of Notal Vision. © 2020 Notal Vision, Inc. All rights reserved.

References: 1. Rao P et al. *Ophthalmology*. 2018;125(4):522-528. 2. Domalpally A, Clemons TE, Bressler SB, et al. *Ophthalmol Retina*. 2019;3(4):326-335.

See website for FDA Indication for Use.

SM-169.2



GET STARTED TODAY

1-855-600-3112

Mon-Fri, 8 AM to 6 PM EST

www.foreseehome.com/doctor

of postoperative topical antibiotics to prevent infection.⁵⁴ Another concluded that forgoing BCL application as well as delaying use of steroids until epithelialization occurs may reduce risk of microbial keratitis; however, the authors noted that it was impossible to discern whether risk of microbial keratitis increased from use of BCLs, steroids or a combination thereof.⁵⁵

Cataract extraction. Bandage contact lenses offer ocular surface protection in the immediate postoperative period following cataract surgery.⁵⁷ Patients often experience post-surgical discomfort secondary to corneal incisions.⁵⁷ One 2018 study found that BCLs can successfully control postoperative pain and discomfort, protect the cornea from exposure during recovery from corneal incisions and improve delivery of antibacterial drops.⁵⁷ Furthermore, medications for cystoid macular edema (CME) following cataract extraction may result in keratoconjunctivitis medicamentosa.⁵⁸ In these cases, bandage contact lens wear was shown to mitigate corneal epithelial disease—which may, in turn, improve tolerance to CME medications.⁵⁸

Pterygium excision. Bandage lenses have been recommended in the postoperative management of pterygium excision due to their ability to hasten

corneal healing and alleviate discomfort.⁵⁹⁻⁶¹ BCL wear, however, has not shown superior comfort post-ptyerygium excision when compared with patching; furthermore, studies have shown that patching confers the added benefits of relief from photophobia and improved sleep quality, albeit at the expense of binocularity and cosmetics.^{60,62,63}

Post-trabeculectomy. Bandage contact lenses have demonstrated superior utility relative to traditional suturing and patching in the post-surgical management of trabeculectomies, which may result in complications including filtration bleb leakage and anterior chamber shallowing.⁶⁴⁻⁶⁹ The concurrent uses of topical antibiotics, steroids and cycloplegics have been recommended when covering bleb leaks with BCLs, as well as conjunctival coverage extending 2mm to 3mm superior to the limbus to prevent air bubble formation.^{64,65} Large-diameter BCLs have also shown efficacy in managing early onset hypotony secondary to surgical filtration procedures such as trabeculectomies, with intraocular pressures rising 5mm Hg to 12mm Hg following BCL application.⁷⁰

Corneal laceration. In one case of severe laceration, bandage lens wear was shown to prevent complete extru-

sion of ocular contents, including of the crystalline lens, allowing for a short delay of necessary evisceration.⁷¹ In another case, a perioperative BCL was placed during pars plana vitrectomy in the setting of corneal laceration, stabilizing the anterior chamber, maintaining a closed environment and improving surgical visualization.⁷² In instances of small, perforating corneal injuries, BCL wear has been shown to be an effective alternative to surgical intervention with the added benefit of precluding complications associated with suturing.⁷³

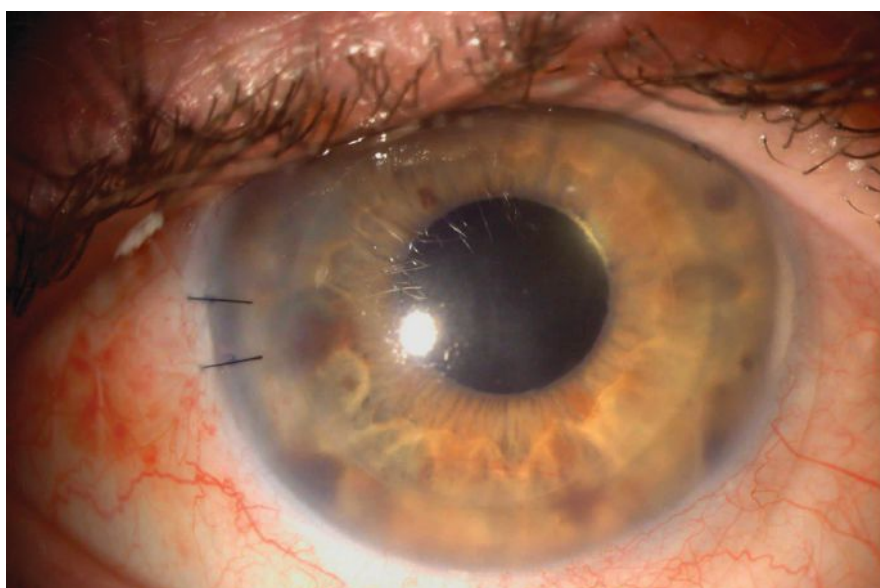
Novel and Additional Uses

Bandage contact lenses have also shown utility for improving the ocular surface in certain situations and for other conditions.

Dryness. Silicone hydrogel BCL wear can improve discomfort from ocular dryness after cataract surgery by increasing stability of tear film and promoting corneal healing.⁷⁴⁻⁷⁶ Improved TBUT scores, Schirmer 1 scores, fluorescein staining, inflammatory biomarkers, OSDI and subjective evaluation scores were noted for patients treated with BCLs.^{74,76}

For patients with filamentary keratitis in aqueous-deficient dry eyes, higher water content, higher Dk contact lens materials have been reported to be therapeutic, while thicker, lower Dk and hydrogel materials have been noted to cause filamentary keratitis, with long-term use of BCLs being contraindicated in aqueous tear-deficient eyes.⁷⁷

In patients with dry eye associated with Sjögren's syndrome, application of BCLs has been shown to significantly improve BCVA, OSDI, corneal staining, TBUT, comfort and quality of life.⁷⁵ This approach also proved superior to autologous serum drops in certain instances.⁷⁵ The combination of BCL use with autologous serum drops has been suggested for the treatment of severe dryness and has further proved valuable for the recovery of persistent epithelial defects with subsequent improvement in BCVA.^{75,78-81}



Several studies have demonstrated the utility of BCL wear in maintaining epithelial integrity following penetrating keratoplasty.

The most studied eye vitamin brand.[†]

PreserVision[®]



PreserVision AREDS2 is backed by **20 years of clinical studies** and contains the **EXACT nutrient formula** recommended by the National Eye Institute to help reduce the risk of moderate to advanced AMD progression.^{*2,3}

For samples, call **855-54BL-OTC** (855-542-5682)

Recommend PreserVision for your patients today

BAUSCH + LOMB

*These statements have not been evaluated by the Food and Drug Administration. These products are not intended to diagnose, treat, cure, or prevent any disease.

Packaging may vary. AREDS=Age-Related Eye Disease Study.
†Based on the AREDS and AREDS2 clinical studies.
‡Data on file for #1 Dr. Recommended Brand, Bausch + Lomb. †National Eye Institute. National Institutes of Health; September 2015. Accessed November 4, 2020. https://www.nei.nih.gov/sites/default/files/health-pdfs/WYSK_AMD_English_Sept2015_PRINT.pdf †Age-Related Eye Disease Study 2 Research group. *JAMA*. 2013;309(19): 2005-15. doi:10.1001/jama.2013.4997

PreserVision is a trademark of Bausch & Lomb Incorporated or its affiliates. AREDS and AREDS2 are registered trademarks of the United States Department of Health and Human Services (HHS).
© 2022 Bausch & Lomb Incorporated or its affiliates. PN10273 PVN.0011.USA.22

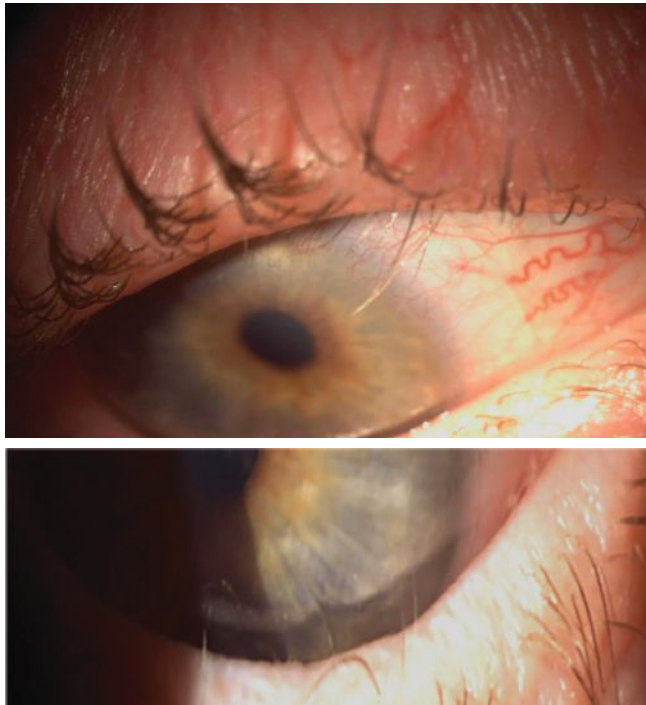
Furthermore, BCL use in sedated and mechanically ventilated patients has been shown to limit exposure keratopathy to a greater degree than ocular lubricants, with BCLs significantly promoting healing of preexisting corneal defects.⁸² Bandage lenses have also shown utility in the treatment of congenital cornea anesthesia, a rare clinical condition which results in impaired healing of the corneal epithelium and may progress to keratopathy and/or corneal perforation.⁸³

Graft-vs.-host disease.

Several studies report on the role of BCLs in the treatment of ocular surface disorders secondary to graft-vs.-host disease

(GVHD). Ocular GVHD can result in minor conjunctivitis and/or keratoconjunctivitis sicca, or can be severe, with cicatricial findings and/or corneal perforation; superficial punctate keratopathy and filamentary keratitis are often noted.^{84,85} When initial treatments alone may not sufficiently mitigate symptoms or when scleral lens wear is difficult due to high cost, time or availability limitations, soft BCLs may be considered as an alternative.^{84,86} BCLs have been found to promptly improve subjective symptoms, visual acuity and ocular surface integrity in patients with ocular GVHD, as well as reduce frequency of topical lubricant instillation.⁸⁴⁻⁸⁶

Bullous keratopathy. BCL wear has been shown to promote healing of this chronic corneal condition that results in formation of painful epithelial bullae secondary to endothelial dysfunction and subsequent corneal edema.^{86,87} BCLs prevent lid interaction with exposed corneal nerves, minimizing corneal edema and contributing to relief of pain, photophobia, blepharospasm and epiphora.^{86,87} SiHy material has been shown to outperform conven-



The use of BCLs has also been noted in corneal protection from the ocular adnexa, such as in the case of trichiasis.

tional soft lens materials in terms of comfort, while no significant difference was found in terms of pain relief, fit, movement or buildup of deposits.⁸⁶

Infectious keratitis. Bandage contact lens use has been shown to improve ocular surface abnormalities secondary to adenoviral keratoconjunctivitis.⁸⁸ In concert with adjuvant therapies including preservative-free artificial tears, topical antibiotics, ganciclovir, povidone-iodine and steroids, BCLs can promote pain relief by resolving epithelial defects, filamentary keratopathy and epithelial edema.⁸⁸

Conjunctival protection. Soft BCLs have been implicated in the treatment of several conjunctival conditions. One study demonstrated the value of short-term large-diameter BCL wear in resolving symptoms of severe acute superior limbic keratoconjunctivitis (SLK), although recurrences were likely to occur and treated for the long term by other means.⁸⁹ Unilateral BCL wear was found to contribute to bilateral symptom relief in SLK, possibly mediated by a bilateral decrease in reflex blinking.⁹⁰ Bandage lenses have also demonstrated mechanical

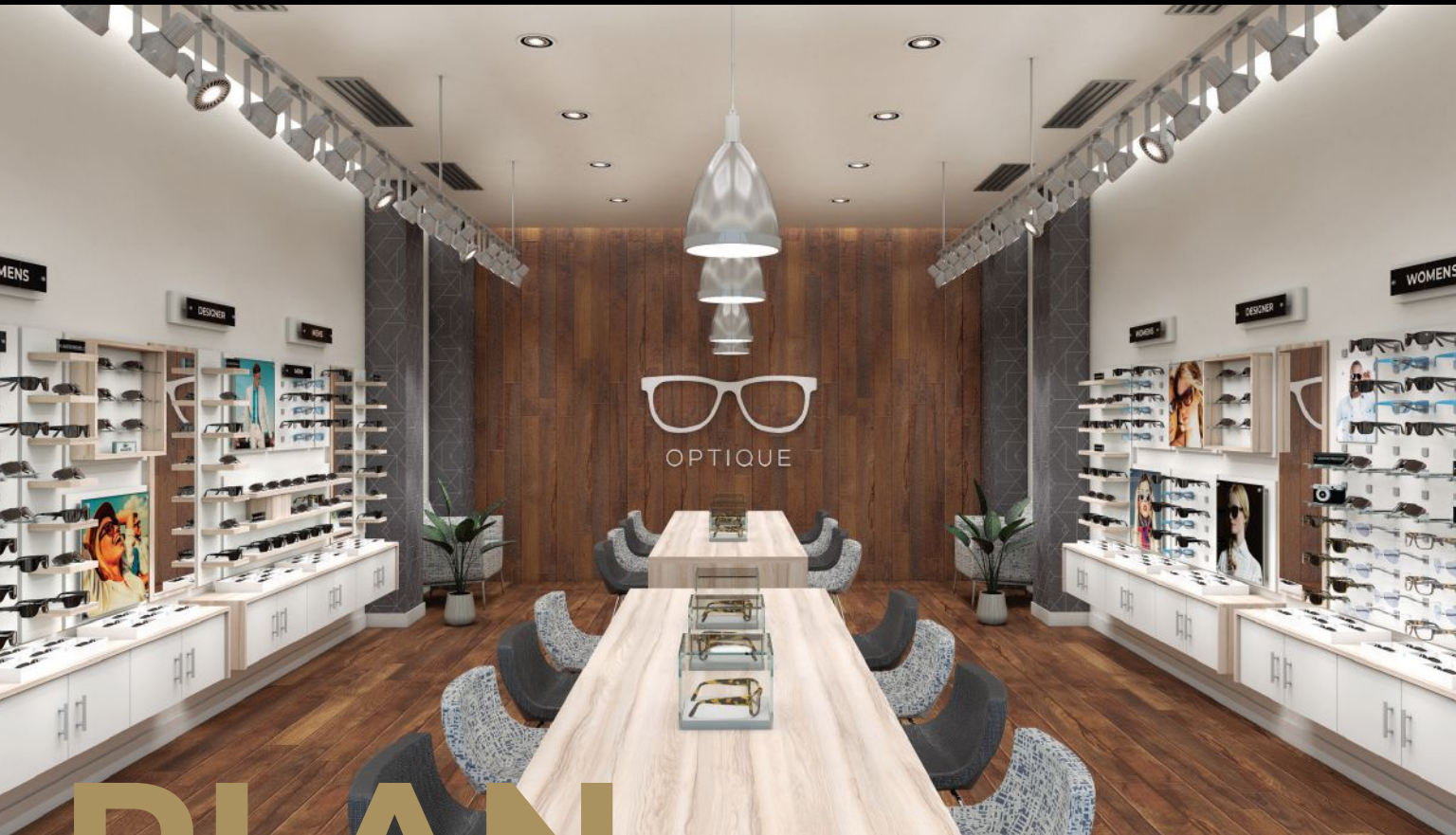
shielding of the cornea from irregular palpebral conjunctiva in a case of primary conjunctival amyloidosis, conferring significant symptom relief.⁹¹ Further, BCLs were shown to prevent post-surgical symblepharon reformation after chemical burn of the external eye.⁹⁰

Drug Delivery

Extensive research recognizing the abilities of BCLs to function as drug delivery systems has been documented due to their superior drug bioavailability relative to eye drops and availability for use on an extended wear schedule.⁹²⁻⁹⁶ Eye drops confer low drug bioavailability due to precorneal loss and poor corneal absorption, leading to increased frequency of dosing, side effects and poor medication compliance.⁹²⁻⁹⁶

Desired properties of drug delivery devices include easy, comfortable and controlled administration over an extended period of time with preservation of vision and ocular function.⁹³ Several types of BCL drug delivery systems have been described; these include soaking contacts in drug solution, instilling eye drops over bandage contact lenses already in place on the eye, molecularly imprinting drug site polymers onto contact lenses, loading colloidal nanoparticles onto contact lenses to control drug release, preparing contact lenses with hydrophilic and hydrophobic phases, integrating vitamin E within lenses to create drug transport barriers and incorporating microemulsions, liposomes or micelles into the contact lenses.⁹²⁻⁹⁶

In April 2021, Johnson & Johnson Vision Care announced FDA approval of Acuvue Theravision with Ketotifen, a drug-eluting contact lens made of etafilcon A material, intended for allergy relief. This is currently the only medication-releasing contact lens available. Despite these innovations, optical and physical properties of contact lenses may be impacted



PLAN PERFORM PROFIT

CUSTOM INTERIORS + FURNITURE

- Enhance the Patient Experience
- Build Practice Equity
- Attract New Associates

EYE|DESIGNS
CUSTOM INTERIORS + FURNITURE *group*
www.eyedesigns.com
800-346-8890

**VISIT OUR
SHOWROOMS**



and drug-loading and release capacity remains limited, thereby limiting commercial use of drug delivery by means of BCLs.^{92,93}

Complications

While bandage contact lenses play a significant role in the protection and healing of numerous ocular surface conditions, they are often used on an extended, overnight wear schedule and bacterial colonization as well as complications including corneal edema, neovascularization, stromal infiltrates, endothelial polymegathism and infectious keratitis have been reported.⁹⁷⁻¹⁰³

In a retrospective study of 6,685 eyes from 2019, researchers found that infectious keratitis following BCL wear was diagnosed in 0.13% of eyes, which is lower than other studies.^{98,99} Of the eight patients diagnosed with infectious keratitis, five displayed poor compliance with BCL wear, either by overextending lens wear or noncompliance with drop regimen.⁹⁹

Additional risk factors included post-keratoplasty BCL wear and older age.⁹⁹ Although treatment of corneal ulcers was shown to be successful with antibiotic therapy, corneal scarring and poor visual outcomes were common.¹⁰⁴ Biofilm formation over BCLs has also been noted in the setting of KPro. One study found prophylactic vancomycin and linezolid therapy to be relatively effective in preventing biofilm growth of BCLs worn over KPro at one month.¹⁰⁴

Given the risks associated with bandage lenses, be vigilant to identify and prevent complications, with heavy emphasis on patient education to promote good compliance and ensure successful outcomes.^{98,99} Daily contact lens checks are recommended, as well as handling of lenses by the clinician.

Takeaways

With the advent of newer technology and materials, clinical use of contact lenses for the treatment of ocular surface conditions has increased considerably. Soft bandage contact

lenses remain a popular option for the treatment of corneal defects and confer the added benefit of visual improvement. In many cases, BCLs can lead to complete resolution of corneal conditions and may preclude surgical intervention. Continued innovation in the manufacturing and application of contacts will likely expand their roles and result in enhanced patient outcomes. ■

- Arora R, Jain S, Monga S, et al. Efficacy of continuous wear PureVision contact lenses for therapeutic use. *Cont Lens Anterior Eye*. 2004;27(1):39-43.
- McMahon TT, Zadnik. Twenty-five Years of contact lenses: the impact on the cornea and ophthalmic practice. *Cornea* 2000;19(5):730-40.
- Ozkurt Y, Rodop O, Oral Y, et al. Therapeutic applications of lotrafilcon a silicone hydrogel soft contact lenses. *Eye Contact Lens*. 2005;31(6):268-9.
- Ambroziak AM, Szaflik JP, Szaflik J. Therapeutic use of a silicone hydrogel contact lens in selected clinical cases. *Eye Contact Lens*. 2004;30(1):63-7.
- Rubinstein MP. Applications of contact lens devices in the management of corneal disease. *Eye (Lond)*. 2003;17(8):872-6.
- Karlgard CCS, Jones LW, Moresoli C. Survey of bandage lens use in North America, October to December 2002. *Eye Contact Lens*. 2004;30(1):25-30.
- Montero J, Spoorholt J, Mély R. Retrospective case series of therapeutic applications of a lotrafilcon A silicone hydrogel soft contact lens. *Eye Contact Lens*. 2003;29(1 Suppl):S54-6.
- Kanpolat A, Uçakhan OO. Therapeutic use of Focus Night and Day contact lenses. *Cornea* 2003;22(8):726-34.
- Efron N, Efron SE. Therapeutic applications. In: *Contact Lens Practice* (3rd ed.). Elsevier; 2018:275-81.
- Shah C, Sundar Raj CV, Foulks GN. The evolution in therapeutic contact lenses. *Ophthalmol Clin North Am*. 2003;16(1):95-101.
- Shafraan T, Gleason W, Osborn Lorenz K, et al. Application of senofilcon a contact lenses for therapeutic bandage lens indications. *Eye Contact Lens*. 2013;39(5):315-23.
- Feizi S, Masoudi A, Hosseini S-B, et al. Microbiological evaluation of bandage soft contact lenses used in management of persistent corneal epithelial defects. *Cornea*. 2019;38(2):146-50.
- Van den Heurck J, Boven K, Anthonissen L, et al. A case of late spontaneous post-radial keratotomy corneal perforation managed with specialty lenses. *Eye Contact Lens*. 2018;44 (Suppl 1):S341-4.
- Blackmore SJ. The use of contact lenses in the treatment of persistent epithelial defects. *Cont Lens Anterior Eye*. 2010;33(5):239-44.
- Tuli SS, Schultz GS, Downer DM. Science and strategy for preventing and managing corneal ulceration. *Ocul Surf*. 2007;5(1):23-29.
- Triharipini NN, Jaanegara WG, Handayani AT, et al. Comparison between bandage contact lenses and pressure patching on the erosion area and pain scale in patients with corneal erosion. *Asia Pac J Ophthalmol (Phila)*. 2015;4(2):97-100.
- Fraunfelder FW, Cabezas M. Treatment of recurrent corneal erosion by extended-wear bandage contact lens. *Cornea*. 2011;30(2):164-6.
- Ahad MA, Anandan M, Tah, et al. Randomized controlled study of ocular lubrication vs. bandage contact lens in the primary treatment of recurrent corneal erosion syndrome. *Cornea*. 2013;32(10):1311-4.
- Høvding G. Hydrophilic contact lenses in corneal disorders. *Acta Ophthalmol (Copenh)*. 1984;62(4):566-76.
- Mantelli F, Nardella C, Tiberi E, et al. Congenital corneal anesthesia and neurotrophic keratitis: diagnosis and management. *Biomed Res Int*. 2015;2015:805876.
- Kymionis GD, Plaka A, Kontadakis GA, Astyrakakis N. Treatment of corneal dellen with a large diameter soft contact lens. *Cont Lens Anterior Eye*. 2011; 34(6):290-2.
- Ross M, Deschênes J. Practice patterns in the interdisciplinary management of corneal abrasions. *Can J Ophthalmol*. 2017;52(6):548-51.
- Salz JJ, Reader AL, Schwartz LJ, Van Le K. Treatment of corneal abrasions with soft contact lenses and topical diclofenac. *J Refract Corneal Surg*. 1994;10(6):640-6.
- Menghini M, Knecht PB, Kaufmann C, et al. Treatment of traumatic corneal abrasions: a three-arm, prospective, randomized study. *Ophthalmol Res*. 2013;50(1):13-8.
- Susický P. Use of soft contact lenses in the treatment of corneal erosions. *Cesk Oftalmol*. 1990;46(5):381-5.
- Williams R, Buckley RJ. Pathogenesis and treatment of recurrent erosion. *Br J Ophthalmol*. 1985;69:435-37.
- Bendoriene J, Vogt U. Therapeutic use of silicone hydrogel contact lenses in children. *Eye Contact Lens*. 2006;32(2):104-8.
- Sánchez-González JM, López-Izquierdo I, Gargallo-Martínez B, et al. Bandage contact lens use after photorefractive keratectomy. *J Cataract Refract Surg*. 2019;45(8):1183-90.
- Mohammadpour M, Heidari Z, Hashemi H, Asgari S. Comparison of the lotrafilcon b and comfilcon a silicone hydrogel bandage contact lens on postoperative ocular discomfort after photorefractive keratectomy. *Eye Contact Lens*. 2018;44 (Suppl 2):S273-6.
- Fay J, Juthani V. Current trends in pain management after photorefractive and phototherapeutic keratectomy. *Curr Opin Ophthalmol*. 2015;26(4):255-9.
- Yuksel E, Ozulken K, Uzel MM, et al. Comparison of samfilcon A and lotrafilcon B silicone hydrogel bandage contact lenses in reducing postoperative pain and accelerating re-epithelialization after photorefractive keratectomy. *Int Ophthalmol*. 2019;39(11):2569-74.
- Duru Z, Duru N, Ulusoy DM. Effects of senofilcon A and lotrafilcon B bandage contact lenses on epithelial healing and pain management after bilateral photorefractive keratectomy. *Cont Lens Anterior Eye*. 2020;43(2):169-172.
- Mukherjee A, Ioannides A, Aslanides I. Comparative evaluation of comfilcon A and senofilcon A bandage contact lenses after transepithelial photorefractive keratectomy. *J Optom*. 2015;8(1):27-32.
- Plaka A, Grentzelos MA, Astyrakakis NI, et al. Efficacy of two silicone-hydrogel contact lenses for bandage use after photorefractive keratectomy. *Cont Lens Anterior Eye*. 2013;36(5):243-6.
- Mohammadpour M, Amouzegar A, Hashemi H, et al. Comparison of lotrafilcon B and balafilcon A silicone hydrogel bandage contact lenses in reducing pain and discomfort after photorefractive keratectomy: a contralateral eye study. *Cont Lens Anterior Eye*. 2015;38(3):211-4.
- Taylor KR, Caldwell MC, Payne AM, et al. Comparison of three silicone hydrogel bandage soft contact lenses for pain control after photorefractive keratectomy. *J Cataract Refract Surg*. 2014;40(11):1798-804.
- Taylor KR, Molchan RP, Townley JR, et al. The effect of silicone hydrogel bandage soft contact lens base curvature on comfort and outcomes after photorefractive keratectomy. *Eye Contact Lens*. 2015;41(2):77-83.
- Qu XM, Dai JH, Jiang ZY, Qian YF. Clinic study on silicone hydrogel contact lenses used as bandage contact lenses after LASEK surgery. *Int J Ophthalmol*. 2011;4(3):314-8.
- Szaflik JP, Ambroziak AM, Szaflik J. Therapeutic use of a lotrafilcon A silicone hydrogel soft contact lens as a bandage after LASEK surgery. *Eye Contact Lens*. 2004;30(1):59-62.
- Orucov F, Frucht-Pery J, Raiskup FD, et al. Quantitative assessment of bandage soft contact lens wear immediately after LASIK. *J Refract Surg*. 2010;26(10):744-8.
- Xie WJ, Zeng J, Cui Y, et al. Comparison of effectiveness of silicone hydrogel contact lens and hydrogel contact lens in patients after LASEK. *Int J Ophthalmol*. 2015;8(6):1131-5.

THE DANGER CAN BE HARD TO SEE. LOOK CLOSER.

For patients with Graves' disease (GD), Thyroid Eye Disease (TED) may be hiding in plain sight.^{1,2}

Up to 50% of patients with GD may develop TED, a separate and distinct disease which can progress if left untreated. Look out for the early signs and symptoms³⁻⁷:

- Proptosis¹
- Diplopia³
- Dry eyes⁸⁻¹¹
- Sensitivity to light¹²
- Grittiness⁸⁻¹¹
- Pain or pressure behind the eyes^{1,13}

If you identify new or changing signs or symptoms, consult with an eye doctor who specializes in TED right away.^{1,14}



Visit [TEDImpact.com](https://tedimpact.com) to find a TED specialist or contact a Horizon Representative at 1-855-950-2076.

References: 1. Barrio-Barrio J, Sabater AL, Bonet-Farriol E, Velázquez-Villoria Á, Galofré JC. Graves' ophthalmopathy: VISA versus EUGOGO classification, assessment, and management. *J Ophthalmol*. 2015;2015:249125. 2. Bothun ED, Scheurer RA, Harrison AR, Lee MS. Update on thyroid eye disease and management. *Clin Ophthalmol*. 2009;3:543-551. 3. Bahn RS. Graves' ophthalmopathy. *N Engl J Med*. 2010;362(8):726-738. 4. Bartalena L, Krassas GE, Wiersinga W, et al. Efficacy and safety of three different cumulative doses of intravenous methylprednisolone for moderate to severe and active Graves' orbitopathy. *J Clin Endocrinol Metab*. 2012;97(12):4454-4463. 5. Patel A, Yang H, Douglas RS. A new era in the treatment of thyroid eye disease. *Am J Ophthalmol*. 2019;208:281-288. 6. Ponto KA, Pitz S, Pfeiffer N, Hommel G, Weber MM, Kahaly GJ. Quality of life and occupational disability in endocrine orbitopathy. *Dtsch Arztebl Int*. 2009;106(17):283-289. 7. Smith TJ, Kahaly GJ, Ezra DG, et al. Teprotumumab for thyroid-associated ophthalmopathy. *N Engl J Med*. 2017;376(18):1748-1761. 8. Bartley GB, Fatourechhi V, Kadrmas EF, et al. Long-term follow-up of Graves ophthalmopathy in an incidence cohort. *Ophthalmology*. 1996;103(6):958-962. 9. Terwee C, Wakelkamp I, Tan S, Dekker F, Prummel MF, Wiersinga W. Long-term effects of Graves' ophthalmopathy on health-related quality of life. *Eur J Endocrinol*. 2002;146(6):751-757. 10. Bartley GB. The epidemiologic characteristics and clinical course of ophthalmopathy associated with autoimmune thyroid disease in Olmsted County, Minnesota. *Trans Am Ophthalmol Soc*. 1994;92:477-588. 11. Estcourt S, Hickey J, Perros P, Dayan C, Vaidya B. The patient experience of services for thyroid eye disease in the United Kingdom: results of a nationwide survey. *Eur J Endocrinol*. 2009;161(3):483-487. doi:10.1530/EJE-09-0383. 12. Dolman PJ. Grading severity and activity in thyroid eye disease. *Ophthalmic Plast Reconstr Surg*. 2018;34(4S suppl):S34-S40. 13. Phelps PO, Williams K. Thyroid eye disease for the primary care physician. *Dis Mon*. 2014;60(6):292-298. 14. Ross DS, Burch HB, Cooper DS, et al. 2016 American Thyroid Association guidelines for diagnosis and management of hyperthyroidism and other causes of thyrotoxicosis. *Thyroid*. 2016;26(10):1343-1421.

42. Seguí-Crespo M, Parra Picó J, Ruíz Fortes P, et al. Usefulness of bandage contact lenses in the immediate postoperative period after uneventful myopic LASIK. *Cont Lens Anterior Eye*. 2018;41(2):187-92.

43. Ozbek Z, Raber IM. Successful management of aniridic ocular surface disease with long-term bandage contact lens wear. *Cornea*. 2006;25(2):245-7.

44. Kuckelkorn R, Bertram B, Redbrake C, Reim M. Therapeutic hydrophilic bandage lenses after perforating keratoplasty in severe eye chemical burns. *Klin Monbl Augenheilkd*. 1995;207(2):95-101.

45. Saini JS, Rao GN, Aquavella JV. Post-keratoplasty corneal ulcers and bandage lenses. *Acta Ophthalmol (Copenh)*. 1988;66(1):99-103.

46. Thomas M, Shorter E, Joslin CE, et al. Contact lens use in patients with Boston Keratoprosthesis Type 1: fitting, management and complications. *Eye Contact Lens*. 2015;41:334-40.

47. Nau AC, Drexler S, Dhaliwal DK, et al. Contact lens fitting and long-term management for the Boston keratoprosthesis. *Eye Contact Lens*. 2014;40:185-9.

48. Huh ES, Aref AA, Vajaranant TS, de la Cruz J, et al. Outcomes of pars plana glaucoma drainage implant in Boston Type 1 keratoprosthesis surgery. *J Glaucoma*. 2014;23:e39-44.

49. Harissi-Dagher M, Beyer J, Dohlman CH. The role of soft contact lenses as an adjunct to the Boston keratoprosthesis. *Int Ophthalmol Clin*. 2008;48:43-51.

50. Dohlman CH, Dudenhofer EJ, Khan BF, Morneault S. Protection of the ocular surface after keratoprosthesis surgery: the role of soft contact lenses. *CLAO J*. 2002;28:72-4.

51. Oh DJ, Michael R, Vajaranant T, Cortina MS, Shorter E. Resolution of an exposed pars plana Baerveldt shunt in a patient with a Boston Keratoprosthesis Type 1 without surgery. *Ther Adv Ophthalmol*. 2019;11:2515841419868559.

52. Beyer J, Todani A, Dohlman C. Prevention of visually debilitating deposits on soft contact lenses in keratoprosthesis patients. *Cornea*. 2011;30:1419-22.

53. Shorter E, Joslin C, McMahon T, De la Cruz J, Cortina M. Bandage CL fitting characteristics and complications in patients with Boston Type 1 keratoprosthesis surgery. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci*. 2013;54:3464.

54. Yuksel E, Yalcin NG, Kilic G, et al. Microbiologic examination of bandage contact lenses used after corneal collagen crosslinking treatment. *Ocul Immunol Inflamm*. 2016;24(2):217-22.

55. Tzamalís A, Romano V, Cheeseman R, et al. Bandage contact lens and topical steroids are risk factors for the development of microbial keratitis after epithelium-off CXL. *BMJ Open Ophthalmol*. 2019;4(1):e000231.

56. Kocluk Y, Cetinkaya S, Sukgen EA, et al. Comparing the effects of two different contact lenses on corneal re-epithelialization after corneal collagen cross-linking. *Pak J Med Sci*. 2017;33(3):680-5.

57. Shi DN, Song H, Ding T, et al. Evaluation of the safety and efficacy of therapeutic bandage contact lenses on post-cataract surgery patients. *Int J Ophthalmol*. 2018;11(2):230-4.

58. Jabłoński J, Szafran B, Cichowska M. Treatment of corneal complications after cataract surgery with soft contact lenses. *Klin Oczna*. 1998;100(3):151-3.

59. Chen D, Lian Y, Li J, et al. Monitor corneal epithelial healing under bandage contact lens using ultrahigh-resolution optical coherence tomography after pterygium surgery. *Eye Contact Lens*. 2014;40(3):175-80.

60. Daglioglu MC, Coskun M, Ilhan N, et al. The effects of soft contact lens use on cornea and patient's recovery after autograft pterygium surgery. *Cont Lens Anterior Eye*. 2014;37(3):175-7.

61. Arenas E, Garcia S. A scleral soft contact lens designed for the postoperative management of pterygium surgery. *Eye Contact Lens*. 2007;33(1):9-12.

62. Prat D, Zloto O, Ben Artsi E, Ben Simon GJ. Therapeutic contact lenses vs. tight bandage patching and pain following pterygium excision: a prospective randomized controlled study. *Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol*. 2018;256(11):2143-8.

63. Yeung SN, Lichtinger A, Kim P, et al. Efficacy and safety of patching vs bandage lens on postoperative pain following pterygium surgery. *Eye (Lond)*. 2015;29(2):295-6.

64. Gollakota S, Garudadri CS, Mohamed A, Senthil S. Intermediate term outcomes of early posttrabeculectomy bleb leaks managed by large diameter soft bandage contact lens. *J Glaucoma*. 2017;26(9):816-21.

65. Wu Z, Huang C, Huang Y, et al. Soft bandage contact lenses in management of early bleb leak following trabeculectomy. *Eye Sci*. 2015;30(1):13-7.

66. Blok MD, Kok JH, van Mil C, et al. Use of the Megasoft bandage lens for treatment of complications after trabeculectomy. *Am J Ophthalmol*. 1990;110(3):264-8.

67. Shoham A, Tessler Z, Finkelman Y, Lifshitz T. Large soft contact lenses in the management of leaking blebs. *CLAO J*. 2000;26(1):37-9.

68. Kiranmaye T, Garudadri CS, Senthil S. Role of oral doxycycline and large diameter bandage contact lens in the management of early post-trabeculectomy bleb leak. *BMJ Case Rep*. 2014;2014:bcr2014208008.

69. Li B, Zhang M, Yang Z. Study of the efficacy and safety of contact lens used in trabeculectomy. *J Ophthalmol*. 2019;2019:1839712.

70. Smith MF, Doyle JW. Use of oversized bandage soft contact lenses in the management of early hypotony following filtration surgery. *Ophthalmic Surg Lasers*. 1996;27(6):417-21.

71. Ramijani V, Feareley T, Tan J. A bandage contact lens prevents extrusion of ocular contents. *Cont Lens Anterior Eye*. 2016;39(1):78-9.

72. Tan JJ, George MS, Olmos de Koo LC. The bandage lens technique: a novel method to improve intraoperative visualization and fluidic stabilization during vitrectomy in cases of penetrating ocular trauma. *Retina*. 2016;36(7):1395-8.

73. Hugkulstone CE. Use of a bandage contact lens in perforating injuries of the cornea. *J R Soc Med*. 1992;85(6):322-3.

74. Chen X, Yuan R, Sun M, et al. Efficacy of an ocular bandage contact lens for the treatment of dry eye after phacoemulsification. *BMC Ophthalmol*. 2019;19(1):13.

75. Li J, Zhang X, Zheng Q, et al. Comparative evaluation of silicone hydrogel contact lenses and autologous serum for management of Sjögren syndrome-associated dry eye. *Cornea*. 2015;34(9):1072-8.

76. Wu X, Ma Y, Chen X, et al. Efficacy of bandage contact lens for the management of dry eye disease after cataract surgery. *Int Ophthalmol*. 2021;41(4):1403-13.

77. Albietz J, Sanfilippo P, Troutbeck R, Lenton LM. Management of filamentary keratitis associated with aqueous-deficient dry eye. *Optom Vis Sci*. 2003;80(6):420-30.

78. Lee YK, Lin YC, Tsai SH, et al. Therapeutic outcomes of combined topical autologous serum eye drops with silicone-hydrogel soft contact lenses in the treatment of corneal persistent epithelial defects: a preliminary study. *Cont Lens Anterior Eye*. 2016;39(6):425-30.

79. Wang WY, Lee YK, Tsai SH, et al. Autologous serum eye drops combined with silicone hydrogel lenses for the treatment of postinfectious corneal persistent epithelial defects. *Eye Contact Lens*. 2017;43(4):225-9.

80. Choi JA, Chung SH. Combined application of autologous serum eye drops and silicone hydrogel lenses for the treatment of persistent epithelial defects. *Eye Contact Lens*. 2011;37(6):370-3.

81. Schrader S, Wedel T, Moll R, Geerling G. Combination of serum eye drops with hydrogel bandage contact lenses in the treatment of persistent epithelial defects. *Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol*. 2006;244(10):1345-9.

82. Bendavid I, Avisar I, Serov Volach I, et al. Prevention of exposure keratopathy in critically ill patients: a single-center, randomized, pilot trial comparing ocular lubrication with bandage contact lenses and punctal plugs. *Crit Care Med*. 2017;45(11):1880-6.

83. Ramaesh K, Stokes J, Henry E, et al. Congenital corneal anesthesia. *Surv Ophthalmol*. 2007;52(1):50-60.

84. Inamoto Y, Sun YC, Flowers ME, et al. Bandage soft contact lenses for ocular graft-vs.-host disease. *Biol Blood Marrow Transplant*. 2015;21(11):2002-7.

85. Stoyanova EI, Otten HM, Wisse R, et al. Bandage and scleral contact lenses for ocular graft-vs.-host disease after allogeneic hematopoietic stem cell transplantation. *Acta Ophthalmol*. 2015;93(7):e604.

86. Russo PA, Bouchard CS, Galasso JM. Extended-wear silicone hydrogel soft contact lenses in the management of moderate to severe dry eye signs and symptoms secondary to graft-versus-host disease. *Eye Contact Lens*. 2007;33(3):144-7.

87. Andrew NC, Woodward EG. The bandage lens in bullous keratopathy. *Ophthalmic Physiol Opt*. 1989;9(1):66-8.

88. Uçakhan Ö, Yanik Ö. The use of bandage contact lenses in adenoviral keratoconjunctivitis. *Eye Contact Lens*. 2016;42(6):388-91.

89. Watson S, Tullo AB, Carley F. Treatment of superior limbic keratoconjunctivitis with a unilateral bandage contact lens. *Br J Ophthalmol*. 2002;86(4):485-6.

90. Van Cleyenbrougel H, Geerards AJ, Vreugdenhil W. The use of soft bandage contact lenses in the management of primary (localised non-familial) conjunctival amyloidosis: a case report. *Bull Soc Belge Ophthalmol*. 2002;(285):45-50.

91. Dunnebia EA, Kok JH. Treatment of an alkali burn-induced symblepharon with a Megasoft bandage lens. *Cornea*. 1993;12(1):8-9.

92. Maulvi FA, Soni TG, Shah DO. A review on therapeutic contact lenses for ocular drug delivery. *Drug Deliv*. 2016;23(8):3017-26.

93. Jung HJ, Chauhan A. Temperature sensitive contact lenses for triggered ophthalmic drug delivery. *Biomaterials*. 2012;33(7):2289-300.

94. Xu J, Li X, Sun F. In vitro and in vivo evaluation of ketotifen fumarate-loaded silicone hydrogel contact lenses for ocular drug delivery. *Drug Deliv*. 2011;18(2):150-8.

95. Gause S, Hsu KH, Shafor C, et al. Mechanistic modeling of ophthalmic drug delivery to the anterior chamber by eye drops and contact lenses. *Adv Colloid Interface Sci*. 2016;233:139-54.

96. Bengani LC, Hsu KH, Gause S, Chauhan A. Contact lenses as a platform for ocular drug delivery. *Expert Opin Drug Deliv*. 2013;10(11):1483-96.

97. Koh S, Maeda N, Soma T, Hori Y, Tsujikawa M, Watanabe H, Nishida K. Development of methicillin-resistant *Staphylococcus aureus* keratitis in a dry eye patient with a therapeutic contact lens. *Eye Contact Lens*. 2012;38(3):200-2.

98. Saini A, Rapuano CJ, Laibson PR, Cohen EJ, Hammer-smith KM. Episodes of microbial keratitis with therapeutic silicone hydrogel bandage soft contact lenses. *Eye Contact Lens*. 2013;39(5):324-8.

99. Zhu B, Liu Y, Lin L, et al. Characteristics of infectious keratitis in bandage contact lens wear patients. *Eye Contact Lens*. 2019;45(6):356-9.

100. Dhiman R, Singh A, Tandon R, Vanathi M. Contact lens-induced *Pseudomonas* keratitis following descemet stripping automated endothelial keratoplasty. *Cont Lens Anterior Eye*. 2015;38(5):379-81.

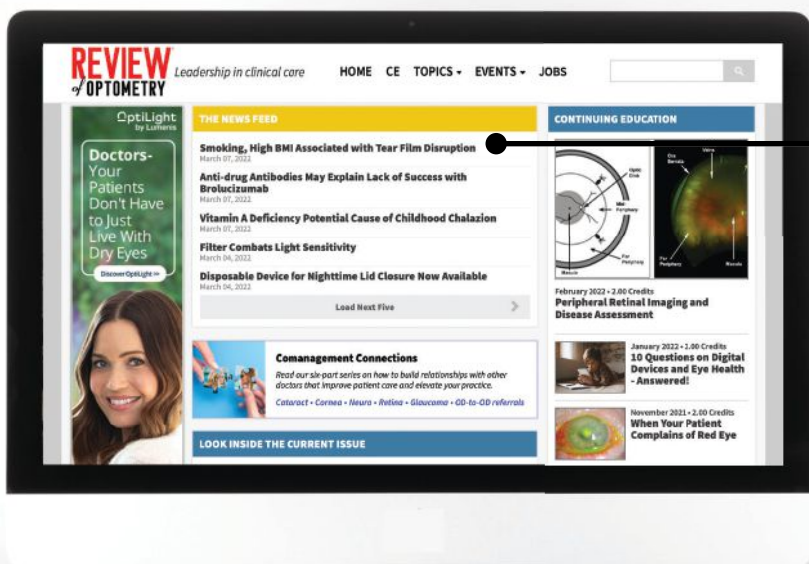
101. Liu X, Wang P, Kao AA, et al. Bacterial contaminants of bandage contact lenses used after laser subepithelial or photorefractive keratectomy. *Eye Contact Lens*. 2012;38(4):227-30.

102. Hondur A, Bilighan K, Cirak MY, et al. Microbiologic study of soft contact lenses after laser subepithelial keratectomy for myopia. *Eye Contact Lens*. 2008;34:24-7.

103. Dantas PE, Nishiwaki-Dantas MC, Ojeda VH, et al. Microbiological study of disposable soft contact lenses after photorefractive keratectomy. *CLAO J*. 2000;26:26-9.

104. Hogg HDJ, Siah WF, Okonkwo A, et al. Stenotrophomonas maltophilia—a case series of a rare keratitis affecting patients with bandage contact lens. *Eye Contact Lens*. 2019;45(1):e1-4.

Find out first from



THE NEWS FEED

Updated every weekday

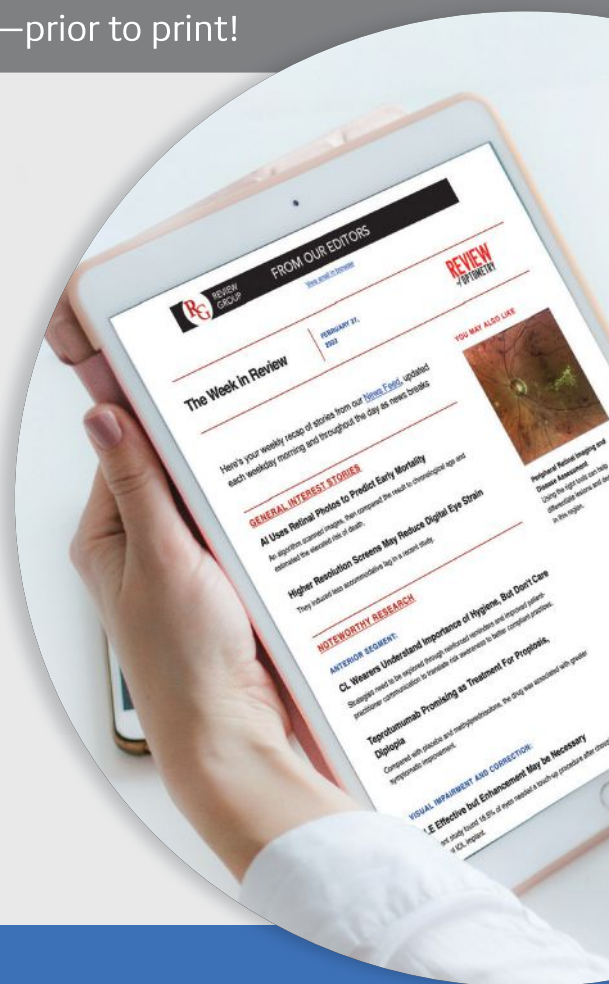
www.reviewofoptometry.com/news

OVER 60 NEWS STORIES PUBLISHED EVERY MONTH

Read the latest news as it happens—prior to print!

Three ways to keep up with current events:

- 1 on the website
- 2 through social media
- 3 in your inbox



FACEBOOK: /revoptom
INSTAGRAM: @revoptom

TWITTER: @revoptom
LINKEDIN: review-of-optometry

GAINING GROUND ON GEOGRAPHIC ATROPHY

We break down this complex disease, discussing the promising treatments in the pipeline and how to identify those at-risk intermediate AMD patients.



BY ANNA BEDWELL, OD
INDIANAPOLIS, IN

New drugs continue to emerge at a steady rate for neovascular macular degeneration (nAMD). The past two years alone have seen a refillable port delivery system, a biosimilar anti-VEGF and a new therapeutic, Vabysmo (Genentech/Roche).

Geographic atrophy (GA), on the other hand, has been plagued by failed treatments for a disease that has no proven therapeutic intervention. The unmet need is high. For eyecare providers, it is gut-wrenching to watch GA patients eventually succumb to severe loss of central acuity, while at the very least, we have treatment to offer to those who develop nAMD. But is there hope on the horizon? We will dive into the elusive disease of GA to break down the complex pathophysiology and provide insight on potentially promising treatments and updates in multimodal disease monitoring.

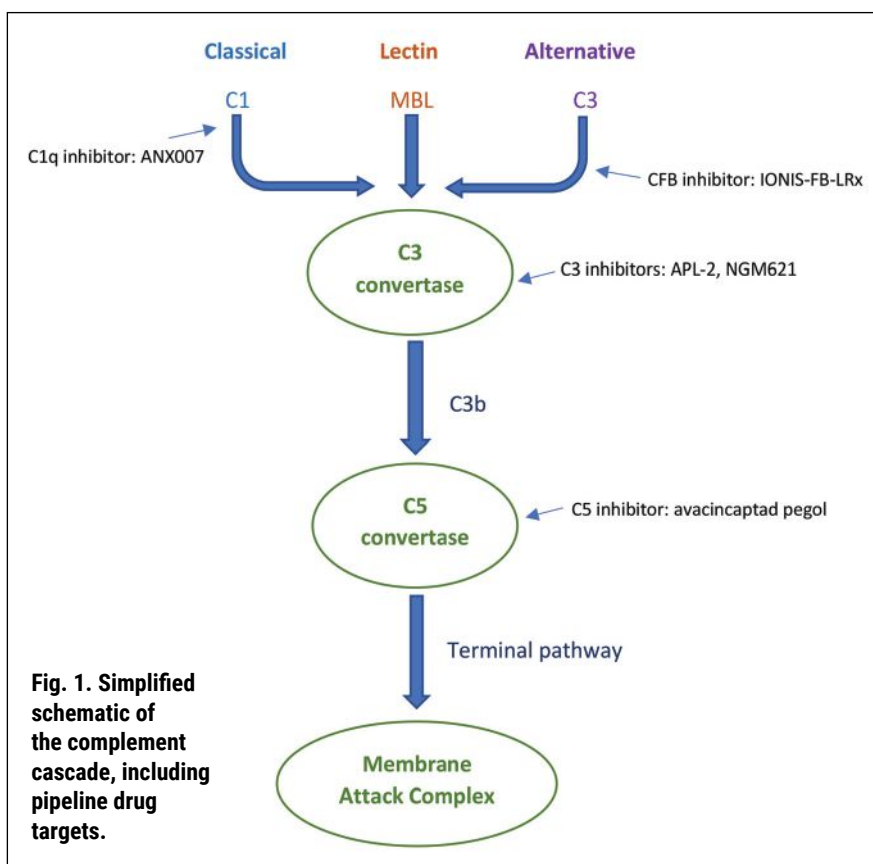


Fig. 1. Simplified schematic of the complement cascade, including pipeline drug targets.

About the author

Dr. Bedwell is a clinical associate professor at Indiana University School of Optometry. She is a fellow of the American Academy of Optometry and the Optometric Retina Society, as well as a member of the American Optometric Association. She also serves as editor of the Optometric Retina Society's e-newsletter. She has no financial interests to disclose.



TRANSFORMATIVE THERAPIES

FOR RETINAL DISEASES

We are focused on developing treatments for patients suffering from retinal diseases with significant unmet medical needs.

Geographic Atrophy | Stargardt Disease | Inherited Retinal Diseases

Learn more at [IvericBio.com](https://www.IvericBio.com)

Pathophysiology Breakdown

The mechanisms of dry AMD and GA are complex and multifactorial. Genetics, aging and environmental stressors are all thought to contribute. The first clinically visible sign of dry AMD is the accumulation of drusen, an extracellular deposit composed of lipids, proteins and debris. Photoreceptor outer segment turnover from aging and retinal pigmented epithelium (RPE) stress leads to lipofuscin deposition. These by-products of oxidative stress, among others, are thought to lead to inflammation through the complement cascade and the NLRP3 inflammasome.¹ As dysfunction occurs in these pathways, inflammation induces the retinal cell death that is distinctive to GA.¹

Complement Cascade

Understanding the pipeline therapeutics, in turn, necessitates a refresher on the complement cascade. This is an immune response to recognize and remove pathogens and cellular debris.^{1,2} Over 50 proteins make up the cascade, which ultimately lead to the formation of the membrane attack complex (*Figure 1*). There are three pathways: classical, lectin and alternative, which converge into the formation of a protein complex—the C3 convertase. The path travels from there toward the C5 convertase and the membrane attack complex, which creates a pore on pathogen material to facilitate its cell lysis.^{1,2}

In AMD, the complement cascade is activated by inflammation, reactive oxygen species and macrophages. As well, genetic polymorphisms result in complement dysfunction. Most notably, Y402H, a variant in complement factor H, has been linked with GA and found to be present in half of individuals with AMD.³⁻⁵

Therapeutic Pipeline

There are multiple therapeutic contenders targeting all aspects of the complement cascade. By inhibiting C3 cleavage, pegcetacoplan (APL-2, Apellis Pharmaceuticals) stops the downstream progression of the complement cascade. After a successful

Phase II study, FILLY, pegcetacoplan moved into phase 3 studies, OAKS and DERBY. In the OAKS 12-month results, those randomized to monthly injections of 15mg/0.1 mL pegcetacoplan had a 22% reduction in GA growth compared with every-other-month treatment at a 16% reduction.⁶ DERBY narrowly missed its primary endpoint to significantly reduce GA lesion growth. Of important note, when data from the two Phase III trials were pooled, pegcetacoplan performed better for extrafoveal GA, decreasing lesion growth by 26% (monthly) and 23% (every-other-month).⁶ However, the combined trial data also noted increased conversion to nAMD of 6.0% (monthly) and 4.1% (every-other-month) compared to a rate of 2.4% in the sham arm.⁶

In a March 2022 press release, Apellis announced 18-month data for DERBY and OAKS. In pooled analysis, the reduction of GA lesion growth in monthly treatment went from 13% in months zero to six to 21% in months 12 to 18.⁷ In the EOM group, the decrease in growth went from 12% in months zero to six to 17% for months 12 to 18.⁷ The company noted its plans to submit for a new drug approval to the FDA in the second quarter of 2022.⁷

Also gaining promise in clinical trial is a C5 inhibitor, avacincaptad pegol (Zimura, Iveric Bio). In the Phase III trial GATHER1, avacincaptad pegol met its primary outcome to slow the growth of extrafoveal GA in both the 2mg and 4mg doses of intravitreal

injection.⁸ The 2mg group saw a 27.4% reduction in GA growth, and a 27.8% reduction was observed in the 4mg treatment arm.⁸ However, the treated arms did show high rates of conversion to choroidal neovascularization (CNV) compared with sham. The CNV conversion rate at one year was 2.7% in the sham arm compared to 9% and 9.6% in the 2mg and 4mg groups, respectively.⁸ This increased at the 18-month mark to 11.9% and 15.7%, respectively, while sham rates did not change.⁹

A second Phase III trial (which anticipates completion next year) is GATHER2, evaluating just the 2mg dose against sham. Participants randomized to treatment will receive 2mg intravitreal injection monthly for year one and then will be randomized for year two to receive treatment either monthly or every-other-month.¹⁰

As the closest of the Phase III candidates, will either of these drugs have enough positive data to garner an FDA approval? If so, how will they be used? The answer will depend on how much these drugs slow GA growth (extrafoveal in particular), the risk of conversion to nAMD and the treatment burden for patients. Will there be enough gain to be worth the frequent treatment? Some would argue that with no other treatment available for GA, anything is better than offering nothing to slow down a visually debilitating disease.

Other contenders targeting the complement cascade include NGM621 (NGM Biopharmaceuticals), a human-

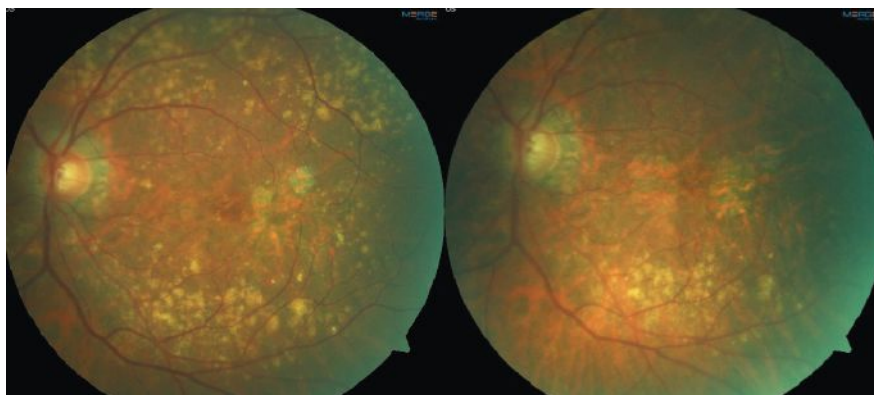


Fig. 2. Color fundus photos demonstrating drusen regression in a patient with multifocal GA lesions. The left image is baseline. The right image is four years later, showing a decrease in drusen volume and progression of GA lesions.

ized IgG1 monoclonal antibody that inhibits cleavage of C3. In contrast to other complement-targeting drugs, NGM621 is not pegylated, which could play a role in not eliciting the conversion to nAMD. Phase II trial, CATALINA, is underway for NGM621 with an enrollment of 320 participants estimating topline data in late 2023.¹¹

ANX007 (Annexon Biosciences), a monoclonal antibody antigen-binding fragment, binds to C1q to inhibit downstream components of the classical pathway. It is recruiting for Phase II trial, ARCHER.¹² *Table 1* provides a summary of active clinical trials for GA.

Non-complement Contenders

Even though therapeutic intervention for GA may seem to be just focused on the complement cascade, other targets and mechanisms continue to be explored. Oral treatments, which are of particular interest in an optometric setting, are also under exploration, including the anti-inflammatory effects of doxycycline (Oracea) in a Phase III trial called ToGA.¹³

Another potential oral GA treatment, ALK-001 (C20-D3-vitamin A, Alkeus Pharmaceuticals), is in a Phase III trial known as SAGA.¹⁴ ALK-001 targets modulation of the visual cycle by slowing the formation of vitamin A dimers, thought to be toxic to the retina.¹⁵ Alkeus is also exploring the drug for macular atrophy caused by Stargardt's disease, which is now in recruitment for the Phase II TEASE trial.¹⁶

A familiar drug, brimonidine, has also been trialed due its known cytoprotective and neuroprotective properties.¹⁷ The Brimonidine Drug Delivery System (Brimo DDS), a biodegradable intravitreal implant, showed statistically significant reduction in GA growth at three months that waned over the course of the Phase II trial.¹⁷

Gene therapy and stem cell transplantation also show promise in GA but are in far earlier stage development.

Targeting Risk Factors

Until a treatment is approved for GA (and even after), patient counseling

TABLE 1. LIST OF ACTIVE TRIALS FOR GA

Drug	Target	Trial (Phase)
Pegcetacoplan (APL-2, Apellis)	C3	OAKS (3), DERBY (3)
Avacincaptad pegol (Zimura, Iveric Bio)	C5	GATHER2 (3)
NGM621 (NGM Biopharmaceuticals)	C3	CATALINA (2)
GEM103 (Gemini Therapeutics)	CFH	ReGAtta (2a)
ANX007 (Annexon Biosciences)	C1q	ARCHER (2)
IONIS-FB-LRx (Ionis Pharmaceuticals)	Complement factor B gene	GOLDEN (2)
ALK-001 (Alkeus Pharmaceuticals)	↓ formation of vitamin A dimers	SAGA (3)
Doxycycline (Oracea, Galderma Laboratories)	Anti-inflammatory	TOGA (3)
FHTR2163 (Genentech)	High-temperature requirement protein A1 (HTRA1) inhibition	GALLEGO (2)
Elamipretide (Stealth Biotherapeutics)	Mitochondrial dysfunction	ReCLAIM-2 (2)
Brimo DDS (Allergan)	Cytoprotective, neuroprotection	BEACON (2)
GT005 (Gyroscope Therapeutics)	Gene therapy targeting complement system	FOCUS (1/2); HORIZON and EXPLORE (2)
HMR59 (Janssen pharmaceuticals)	Gene therapy targeting complement system	NCT03144999 (1)
OpRegen (Lineage Cell Therapeutics)	Stem cell transplant	NCT02286089 (1/2a)

should focus on modifiable risk factors. Smoking is at the top of that list. Evidence shows that current smoking, not just former, is linked to development of advanced AMD.¹⁸ Obesity and alcohol consumption have also been suggested to contribute.^{19,20} Counseling patients on lifestyle choices may help to lower the risk for GA development and progression.

Vitamin supplementation continues to be a hot button topic for any stage of AMD. What combination of vitamins? What dose? Is genetic testing necessary prior to recommending? These questions continue to linger. The risk reduction found in the original AREDS, for intermediate AMD patients on a combination of high-dose antioxidants and zinc, was only statistically protective toward reducing development of nAMD.²¹ Even in AREDS2, the addition of lutein, zeaxanthin and omega-3 fatty acids did not show additional protection for nAMD or GA.²² However, the AREDS2 participants were a well-nourished and well-educated population.

This raises the question: would our patients with AMD and poor dietary habits benefit more from supplementation? Twenty years after the original AREDS, it's still not clear if a specific supplement can target GA. A healthy diet, on the other hand, does show a clear role in reducing the incidence of AMD.²³ In particular, a Mediterranean diet rich in fruits, vegetables, legumes and fish has been linked to a decreased incidence of GA.^{24,25} Until a treatment can also be offered, the chairside discussion for patients with GA and dry AMD alike should focus on modifiable risk factors, diet and supplementation.

Multimodal Imaging

On fundus exam and color photos, GA appears as well-defined areas of RPE loss with increased visibility of the underlying choroidal vasculature. Atrophy can occur as a unifocal lesion or multifocal lesions, and the latter is known to progress at a faster rate and go on to involve the fovea quicker.^{18,26,27} Natural history studies have observed a variable rate of progression of GA

lesions ranging from 0.53-2.6mm²/year (median of 1.78mm²/year) with larger lesions expanding at a faster rate.^{17,26-29} Color photography serves as a useful tool to image drusen over time, particularly monitoring for drusen regression. The regression and collapse of drusen has been linked to the development of GA, as well as nAMD (Figure 2).^{30,31}

Fundus autofluorescence (FAF), in particular, highlights the distinct atrophic patches, which image as a dark hypofluorescence due of the loss of RPE cells and absence of lipofuscin. The junctional zone, the edge between GA lesions and the intact outer retina, provides insight into progression rate. On FAF, GA lesions without fluorescence at the junctional zone show a slower rate of change, progressing at a rate of 0.38 mm²/year, compared with banded and diffuse patterns of hyperautofluorescence which progressed at 1.81 and 1.77mm²/year, respectively.²⁹ Simply put, hyperautofluorescence around GA lesions is a poor prognostic sign for fast progression.

SD-OCT provides insight into the status of all the retinal layers. The structural changes in GA are most prominent in the outer retina as disruption and/or loss to the external limiting membrane (ELM), ellipsoid zone (EZ) and RPE/Bruch's membrane complex. Because of the outer retinal loss, there is subsequent hypertransmission through to the choroid.

GA Biomarkers

It has been well-established that risk factors of large, soft drusen and pigmentary abnormalities signify a higher risk for progression from intermediate AMD to GA. Other high-risk biomarkers have risen over the past decade, particularly with the widespread use of multimodal imaging that correlates to a high risk for GA development. If a treatment for GA becomes approved, recognizing risk factors and the earliest signs of GA will become even more critical. A recent collaborative effort by

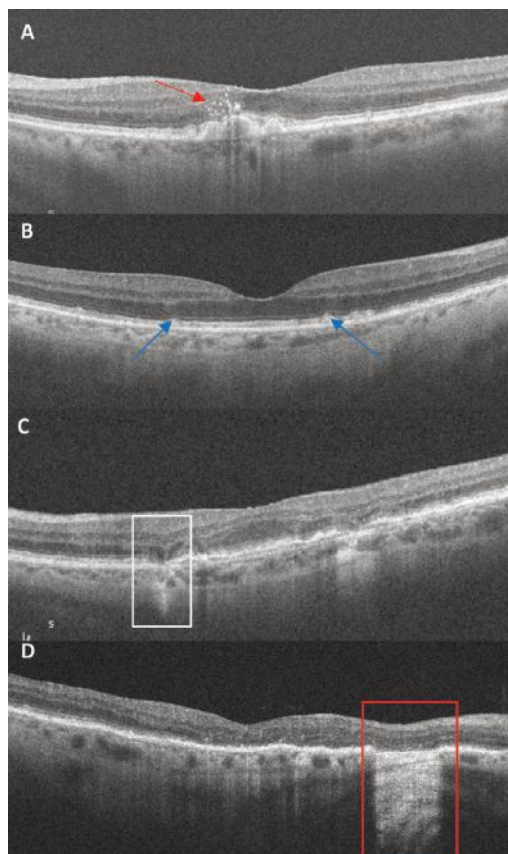


Fig. 3. OCT biomarkers: (A) Red arrow points to numerous hyperreflective foci located above large drusen. (B) Blue arrows indicate subretinal drusenoid deposits, a granular elevation below the EZ. (C) The white box highlights an area of iRORA. There is a subsidence to the OPL and INL with a hyporeflexive wedge-shaped band to the OPL. There is attenuation to the RPE with a hypertransmission defect. (D) The red box indicates an area of cRORA. Note the loss of the EZ and RPE with subsequent hypertransmission defect of 607µm in width.

the Classification of Atrophy Meeting (CAM) group took to defining biomarkers and nomenclature in GA, emphasizing SD-OCT to recognize biomarkers and differentiate the extent of atrophy as it progresses.³²

Hyperreflective foci. This finding is only appreciated on SD-OCT as punctate intraretinal lesions often located at the apex of drusen.³³ They can be isolated or in a cluster. Hyperreflective foci often correspond clinically to focal hyperpigmentation and likely represent pigment granules. The foci originate in the outer retina and can migrate inward over time. An AREDS2 ancillary study of SD-OCT found the presence of

hyperreflective foci in dry AMD is associated with a five-times higher risk of GA within two years.³⁴

Subretinal drusen deposits (SDD).

These are an atypical form of drusen that are also referred to as reticular pseudodrusen. The former term was chosen by the CAM group as the preferred nomenclature, as it correctly identifies the known histologic location of the deposits in the subretinal space above the RPE layer.³³ It is challenging to distinguish SDDs from true drusen when visualizing on color photography but rather best appreciated with SD-OCT to confirm the subretinal location. In the earliest development of SDD, SD-OCT shows a granular hyperreflective deposit below the EZ.³⁵ As SDDs progress, the material accumulates into small mounds that break through the EZ.³⁵

FAF is also sensitive in detecting SDDs. Individually, an SDD is hypo- or isoautofluorescent with a hyperautofluorescent surrounded in a target shape. Collectively, this forms a diffusely reticular pattern. The presence of SDDs represents a higher risk of progression to advanced AMD, particularly GA.^{33,36-38}

Hypertransmission defects. Hypertransmission occurs as disruption to the RPE develops, leading to increased OCT reflectivity in the choroid. Hypertransmission defects can be seen on individual OCT

B-scans as areas of increased choroidal reflectivity or on *en face* choroidal slabs. Even though the overlying RPE may appear intact, hypertransmission indicates loss of integrity to the RPE. Hypertransmission defects, even as a stand-alone finding, portend a high risk of progression towards nascent GA.³⁹

In the CAM group definitions, hypertransmission defects were emphasized as an importance characteristic to define incomplete RPE and outer retinal atrophy (iRORA) and complete RPE and outer retinal atrophy (cRORA).^{32,33}

Nascent GA/iRORA. In 2014, the term *nascent GA* was used to describe an SD-OCT biomarker that showed in a

TABLE 2. DEFINITIONS OF IRORA AND CRORA

iRORA	vs.	cRORA
A region of choroidal hypertransmission		A region of choroidal hypertransmission of at least 250µm in diameter
A corresponding zone of attenuation or disruption of the RPE, +/- basal laminar deposits		A zone of attenuation or disruption of the RPE of at least 250µm in diameter
Evidence of overlying photoreceptor degeneration: -subsidence of the inner nuclear layer (INL) and outer plexiform layer (OPL) -presence of a hyporeflexive wedge in the Henle's fiber layer -thinning of the outer nuclear layer (ONL), disruption of ELM or disintegrity of EZ		Evidence of overlying photoreceptor degeneration: ONL thinning, ELM loss, EZ or interdigitation zone (IZ) loss -no signs of RPE tear

longitudinal study to impend a 78 fold-risk for transition to GA.^{40,41} This was defined as a “subsidence,” or collapse of the outer plexiform layer (OPL) and inner nuclear layer (INL) and a hyporeflexive wedge-shaped band within the OPL.⁴⁰ Taking this a step further, the CAM group established the preferred term iRORA by adding the presence of a choroidal hypertransmission defect, signs of photoreceptor degeneration and RPE attenuation/disruption to the definition.⁴² The terms are synonymous, both indicative of the precursor changes seen prior to the development of complete atrophy.

cRORA. The progression of iRORA, typically in the timeline of one to two years, leads to a complete loss known as cRORA. This represents an endpoint in the development of atrophy in GA, which the CAM group defines as:

- A region of choroidal hypertransmission of at least 250µm in diameter.
- A zone of attenuation or disruption of the RPE of at least 250µm in diameter.
- Evidence of overlying photoreceptor degeneration (ONL thinning, ELM loss, EZ or IZ loss).
- All occur in the absence of signs of an RPE tear.³²

The OCT finding cRORA is evident simultaneous to the same area showing hypoafluorescence on FAF but may occur prior to clinical evidence of GA on color photography. It is the “end-stage” result of GA where subjectively a patient may notice absolute scotoma. While cRORA describes an OCT finding (in GA and other conditions), the term GA is still used to describe that cRORA is specifically caused by AMD.

Takeaways

There is an unmet need to serve our patients with GA, to give them hope that their disease can be slowed and their functional vision maintained for a longer time period. The trials reviewed here provide optimism that the retina world may be moving in that direction. If an intervention is approved, optometry will be on the forefront to educate and refer the proper patients, which means understanding GA and therapeutic targets. Optometrists would need to recognize early GA and high-risk OCT biomarkers to help identify at-risk intermediate AMD patients for early intervention before advanced atrophy sets in. ■

- Boyer DS, Schmidt-Erfurth U, van Lookeren Campagne M, et al. The pathophysiology of geographic atrophy secondary to age-related macular degeneration and the complement pathway as a therapeutic target. *Retina*. 2017;37(5):819-35.
- Armento A, Ueffing, M, Clark, SJ. The complement system in age-related macular degeneration. *Cell Mol Life Sci*. 2021;78(10):4487-505.
- Sepp T, Khan JC, Thurlby DA, et al. Complement factor H variant Y402H is a major risk determinant for geographic atrophy and choroidal neovascularization in smokers and nonsmokers. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci*. 2006;47(2):536-40.
- Scholl HP, Fleckenstein M, Fritsche LG, et al. CFH, C3 and ARMS2 are significant risk loci for susceptibility but not for disease progression of geographic atrophy due to AMD. *PLoS One*. 2009;4(10):e7418.
- Hageman GS, Anderson DH, Johnson LV, et al. A common haplotype in the complement regulatory gene factor H (HF1/CFH) predisposes individuals to age-related macular degeneration. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*. 2005;102(20):7227-32.
- Apellis announces top-line results from phase 3 DERBY and OAKS studies in geographic atrophy (GA) and plans to submit NDA to FDA in the first half of 2022. <https://investors.apellis.com/news-releases/news-release-details/apellis-announces-top-line-results-phase-3-derby-and-oaks>. September 9, 2021. Accessed March 22, 2022.
- Apellis announces pegcetacoplan showed continuous and clinically meaningful effects at month 18 in phase 3 DERBY and OAKS studies for geographic atrophy (GA) [press release]. <https://investors.apellis.com/news-releases/news-release-details/apellis-announces-pegcetacoplan-showed-continuous-and-clinically>. March 16, 2022. Accessed March 22, 2022.
- Jaffe GJ, Westby K, Csaky KG, et al. C5 inhibitor avacincaptad pegol for geographic atrophy due to age-related macular degeneration: a randomized pivotal phase 2/3 trial. *Ophthalmology*. 2021;128(4):576-86.

- Iveric Bio announces positive Zimura 18 month data supporting the 12 month efficacy findings: continuous positive treatment effect with favorable safety profile in geographic atrophy secondary to age-related macular degeneration in a phase 3 trial [press release]. <https://investors.ivericbio.com/news-releases/news-release-details/iveric-bio-announces-positive-zimura-18-month-data-supporting-12>. June 15, 2020. Accessed March 25, 2022.
- A phase 3 safety and efficacy study of intravitreal administration of Zimura (Complement 5 Inhibitor). ClinicalTrials.gov. Accessed March 22, 2022. www.clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT04433666.
- NGM Bio. Our Pipeline. www.ngmbio.com/pipeline. Accessed March 22, 2022.
- A study investigating the efficacy and safety of intravitreal injections of ANX007 in patients with geographic atrophy (ARCHER). ClinicalTrials.gov. www.clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT04656561. Accessed March 22, 2022.
- Clinical study to evaluate treatment with ORACEA for Geographic Atrophy (TOGA). ClinicalTrials.gov. www.clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT01782989. Accessed March 22, 2022.
- A phase 3 study of ALK-001 in geographic atrophy (SAGA). ClinicalTrials.gov. www.clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT03845582. Accessed March 22, 2022.
- Alkeus Pharmaceuticals ALK-001: once-a-day oral, investigation therapy to prevent blindness. www.alkeuspharma.com/pipeline.html#alk-001. Accessed March 22, 2022.
- Phase 2 tolerability and effects of ALK-001 on stargardt disease (TEASE). ClinicalTrials.gov. www.clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT02402660. Accessed March 22, 2022.
- Kuppermann BD, Patel SS, Boyer DS, et al. Phase 2 study of the safety and efficacy of brimonidine drug delivery system (Brimo DDS) generation 1 in patients with geographic atrophy secondary to age-related macular degeneration. *Retina*. 2021;41(1):144-55.
- Klein R, Meuer SM, Knudtson MD, Klein BE. The epidemiology of progression of pure geographic atrophy: the Beaver Dam Eye Study. *Am J Ophthalmol*. 2008 Nov;146(5):692-9.
- Zhang QY, Tie LJ, Wu SS, et al. Overweight, obesity and risk of age-related macular degeneration. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci*. 2016;57(3):1276-83.
- Kuan V, Warwick A, Hingorani A, et al. Association of smoking, alcohol consumption, blood pressure, body mass index and glycemic risk factors with age-related macular degeneration: a mendelian randomization study. *JAMA Ophthalmol*. 2021;139(12):1299-306.
- Age-Related Eye Disease Study 2 Research Group. A randomized, placebo-controlled, clinical trial of high-dose supplementation with vitamin C and E, beta carotene and zinc for AMD and vision loss: AREDS report no. 8. *Arch Ophthalmol*. 2001;119(10):1417-36.
- Age-Related Eye Disease Study 2 Research Group. Lutein + zeaxanthin and omega-3 fatty acids for age-related macular degeneration: the Age-Related Eye Disease Study 2 (AREDS2) randomized clinical trial. *JAMA* 2013;309(19):2005-15.
- de Koning-Backus APM, Buitendijk GHS, Kieft-de Jong JC, et al. Intake of vegetables, fruit and fish is beneficial for age-related macular degeneration. *Am J Ophthalmol*. 2019;198:70-9.

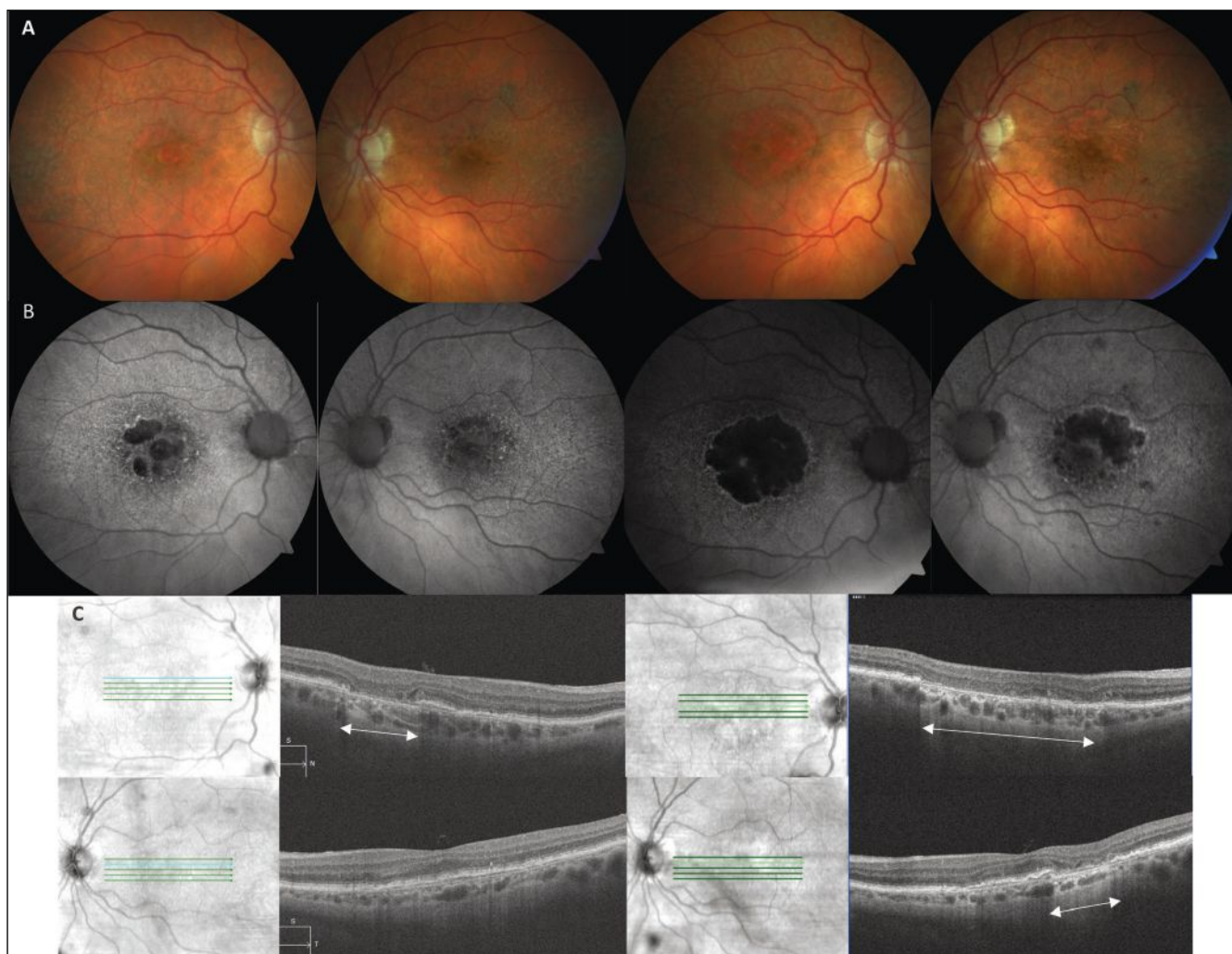


Fig. 4. (A) Color fundus photos of a 90-year-old Caucasian female with bilateral GA AMD. The images on the left are baseline and on the right are 29 months later. (B) FAF images on the left highlight hypoa autofluorescence of multifocal lesions of GA in both eyes (OD>OS) that on the right side have expanded and coalesced over time. (C) SD-OCT image of the right eye (top left) shows an area of cRORA (white arrows) that expanded to a much wider lesion (top right). The left eye OCT at baseline (bottom left) did not have cRORA, which then developed after 29 months (bottom right).

24. Merle BMJ, Colijn JM, Cougnard-Grégoire A, et al. EYE-RISK Consortium. Mediterranean diet and incidence of advanced age-related macular degeneration: The EYE-RISK Consortium. *Ophthalmology*. 2019;126(3):381-90.

25. Keenan TD, Agrón E, Mares J, et al. Adherence to the mediterranean diet and progression to late age-related macular degeneration in the age-related eye disease studies 1 and 2. *Ophthalmology*. 2020;127(11):1515-28.

26. Schmitz-Valckenberg S, Sahel JA, Danis R, et al. Natural history of geographic atrophy progression secondary to age-related macular degeneration (Geographic Atrophy Progression Study). *Ophthalmology*. 2016;123(2):361-8.

27. Fleckenstein M, Mitchell P, Freund KB, et al. The progression of geographic atrophy secondary to age-related macular degeneration. *Ophthalmology*. 2018;125(3):369-90.

28. Sunness JS, Margalit E, Srikumaran D, et al. The long-term natural history of geographic atrophy from age-related macular degeneration: enlargement of atrophy and implications for interventional clinical trials. *Ophthalmology*. 2007;114(2):271-7.

29. Holz FG, Bindewald-Wittich A, Fleckenstein M, et al. Progression of geographic atrophy and impact of fundus autofluorescence patterns in age-related macular degeneration. *Am J Ophthalmol*. 2007;143(3):463-72.

30. Yehoshua Z, Wang F, Rosenfeld PJ, et al. Natural history of drusen morphology in age-related macular degeneration using spectral domain optical coherence tomography. *Ophthalmology*. 2011;118(12):2434-41.

31. Schlanitz FG, Baumann B, Kundi M et al. Drusen volume development over time and its relevance to the course of age-related macular degeneration. *Br J Ophthalmol*. 2017;101(2):198-203.

32. Sadda SR, Guymer R, Holz FG, et al. Consensus definition for atrophy associated with age-related macular degeneration on OCT: classification of atrophy report 3. *Ophthalmology*. 2017;125(4):537-48.

33. Jaffe GJ, Chakravarthy U, Freund KB, et al. Imaging features associated with progression to geographic atrophy in age-related macular degeneration: classification of atrophy meeting report 5. *Ophthalmol Retina*. 2021;5(9):855-67.

34. Christenbury JG, Folgar FA, O'Connell RV, et al. Progression of intermediate age-related macular degeneration with proliferation and inner retinal migration of hyperreflective foci. *Ophthalmology*. 2013;120(5):1038-45.

35. Zweifel SA, Spaide RF, Curcio CA, et al. Reticular pseudodrusen are subretinal drusenoid deposits. *Ophthalmology*. 2010;117(2):303-12.e1.

36. Finger RP, Wu Z, Luu CD, et al. Reticular pseudodrusen: a risk factor for geographic atrophy in fellow eyes of individuals

with unilateral choroidal neovascularization. *Ophthalmology*. 2014;121(6):1252-6.

37. Joachim N, Mitchell P, Rochtchina E, et al. Incidence and progression of reticular drusen in age-related macular degeneration: findings from an older Australian cohort. *Ophthalmology*. 2014;121(4):917-25.

38. Finger RP, Chong E, McGuinness MB, et al. Reticular pseudodrusen and their association with age-related macular degeneration: the Melbourne collaborative cohort study. *Ophthalmology*. 2016;123(3):599-608.

39. Shi Y, Yang J, Feuer W, et al. Persistent hypertransmission defects on en face OCT imaging as a stand-alone precursor for the future formation of geographic atrophy. *Ophthalmol Retina*. 2021;5(12):1214-25.

40. Wu Z, Luu CD, Ayton LN, et al. Optical coherence tomography-defined changes preceding the development of drusen-associated atrophy in age-related macular degeneration. *Ophthalmology*. 2014;121(12):2415-22.

41. Wu Z, Luu CD, Hodgson LAB, et al. Prospective longitudinal evaluation of nascent geographic atrophy in age-related macular degeneration. *Ophthalmol Retina*. 2020;4(6):568-75.

42. Guymer RH, Rosenfeld PJ, Curcio CA, et al. Incomplete retinal pigment epithelial and outer retinal atrophy in age-related macular degeneration: classification of atrophy meeting report 4. *Ophthalmology*. 2020;127(3):394-409.

Apellis is exploring the role of complement in Geographic Atrophy¹

C3 is the linchpin of complement overactivation in GA.²⁻⁷

All three complement pathways converge at C3 and it drives multiple downstream effects — inflammation, opsonization, and formation of the membrane attack complex — all of which can ultimately lead to retinal cell death. Increased levels of complement activity have been found not just in the lesion itself, but also in the area just outside the lesion, known as the pre-lesion.²⁻⁹



Scan the code to explore new territory with us at pre-lesion.com



Apellis

1. Katschke KJ Jr, et al. *Sci Rep*. 2018;8(1):13055. 2. Mastellos DC, et al. *Trends Immunol*. 2017;38(6):383-394. 3. Ricklin D, et al. *Immunol Rev*. 2016;274(1):33-58. 4. Heesterbeek TJ, et al. *Ophthalmol Vis Sci*. 2020;61(3):18. 5. Seddon JM, et al. *Nat Genet*. 2013;45:1266-1370. 6. Yates JRW, et al. *N Engl J Med*. 2007;357(6):553-561. 7. Smailhodzic D, et al. *Ophthalmology*. 2012;119(2):339-346. 8. Boyer DS, et al. *Retina*. 2017;37:819-835. 9. Park DH, et al. *Front Immunol*. 2019;10:1007.

IDENTIFYING CONVERSION TO WET AMD

Take a step-by-step approach to early detection by learning signs of exudation and how to evaluate OCT findings.



BY CAROLYN MAJCHER, OD,
ELAINE PETRY, OD, AND
SWETA DAS, OD
TAHLEQUAH, OK

Age-related macular degeneration (AMD) is the third leading cause of blindness worldwide and the leading cause of legal blindness among people aged 65 years and older in the United States.¹⁻³ It is estimated that approximately half of all causes of severe vision loss (20/200 or worse) in US individuals living over the age of 40 are caused by AMD.^{4,5} Only about 10% to 20% of individuals with AMD have the exudative form of the disease, the advanced condition accounts for the majority—90%—of AMD-related severe central vision loss.^{3,4,6}

AMD is a commonly encountered disease, especially in developed countries. In pooled data from the US, Netherlands and Australia, the prevalence of AMD was 4.6% among individuals aged 75 to 84 years and

13.1% among individuals over the age of 84 years. This same study found that neovascular AMD was present in 0.17% of individuals aged 55 to 64 years and 5.8% for those older than 85.^{7,8} Due to a growing proportion of older adults in the US the prevalence of AMD is expected to rise, and the number of cases of advanced AMD is estimated to increase from 1.7 million in 2010 to 3.8 million in 2050.^{4,7,9}

AMD is an acquired degenerative macular disease usually affecting individuals over the age of 55 years. It is characterized by pathologic alterations of the outer retina, retinal pigment epithelium (RPE), Bruch's membrane and choriocapillaris complex including drusen formation and pigmentary changes.^{1,3,7} AMD is a progressive disease, and in advanced stages, central geography atrophy and neovascularization—either choroidal or subretinal—may develop and reduce vision.³

Neovascular AMD is caused by proliferation of new and abnormal blood

vessels, usually originating from the choriocapillaris, that invade the sub-RPE and/or subretinal space through a disrupted Bruch's membrane.^{1,7,10} Neovascular membranes may be exudative or non-exudative. These fragile abnormal vessels lack a proper inner blood-retina barrier and may leak out fluid containing protein and lipids or blood.^{3,7,11} When leakage of fluid or blood occurs and a neovascular complex is found, the term *exudative neovascular AMD* is most appropriate.

Interestingly, few cases of non-neovascular, yet exudative, AMD have been reported, where intraretinal fluid was found without evidence of neovascularization or retinal vascular abnormalities to account for such. Like neovascular exudative AMD, non-neovascular exudative AMD also appears responsive to anti-VEGF therapy.¹²

Early detection of exudative AMD is of utmost importance so that treatment may be instituted without delay and vision can be saved.

About the authors

Dr. Majcher is an associate professor and the director of residency programs at the Oklahoma College of Optometry Northeastern State University. She is a paid speaker and consultant for Regeneron Pharmaceuticals and Carl Zeiss Meditec. She is also a paid advisory board member for Apellis and has received non-financial support from Roche. **Dr. Petry** is a primary care resident at the Oklahoma College of Optometry Northeastern State University. She has no financial disclosures. **Dr. Das** is a primary care resident at the Oklahoma College of Optometry Northeastern State University and currently pursuing her Fellowship of the American Academy of Optometry. She has no financial disclosures.

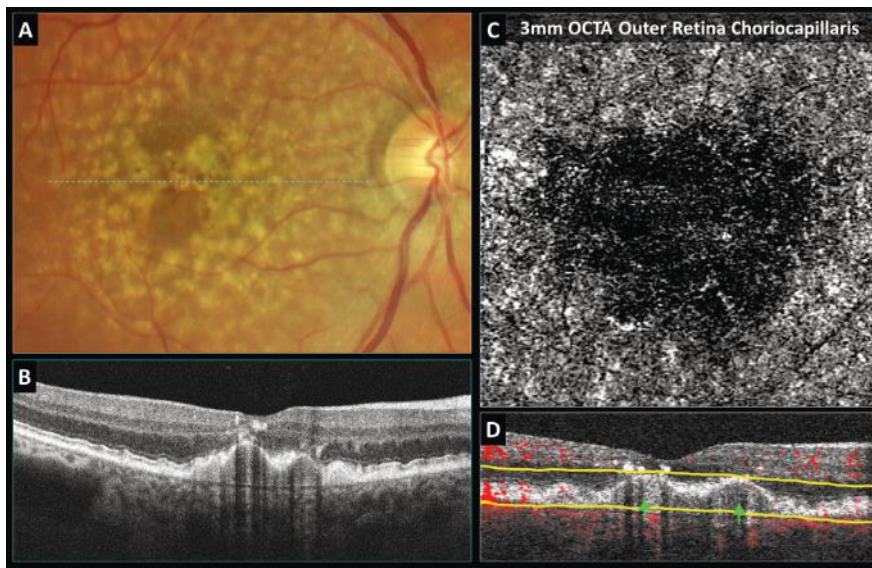


Fig. 1. OCT-A confirms avascularity of a drusenoid pigment epithelial detachment (PED): (A) Color photo shows soft coalesced drusen with overlying hyperpigmentary changes. (B) Structural OCT reveals a PED with medium uniform internal reflectivity, no fluid and shadowing artifacts from the overlying intraretinal pigmentary migration. (C) 3mm OCT-A outer retina choriocapillaris enface display shows choriocapillaris nonperfusion without neovascularization. (D) OCT-A B-scan overlay with yellow segmentation boundaries reveals no red blood flow overlay internally within the PED.

Step 1: Identify Eyes at High-risk

We know that not all patients with AMD will convert to the exudative and highly vision-threatening form of the disease. Therefore, it is important to be familiar with high-risk clinical features so that individuals at high-risk for conversion can be identified. Patients that exhibit these high-risk AMD phenotypes should be monitored in-office more frequently and educated on symptoms of conversion and provided with self-screening tools. Recommending dietary and lifestyle modifications, such as smoking cessation, as well as vitamin supplementation when appropriate, may also reduce the risk of exudative conversion.³

Fundus findings that increase the risk for exudative conversion include large-sized drusen (especially soft subtype), as well as RPE clumping and pigment migration anteriorly into the retina (*Figure 1A*).⁷ Eyes with intermediate non-exudative AMD, or AREDS category 3, are at greater risk for conversion to advanced AMD, which occurs in approximately 18% of cases within five years, compared to those with early stage non-exudative

AMD.^{4,13} Intermediate stage dry AMD is defined as the presence of either (1) extensive medium-sized drusen (63-124 μm in diameter), (2) at least one large sized druse (≥ 125 μm in diameter) or (3) non-central geographic atrophy.^{4,13} Among patients that already have neovascular AMD in the fellow eye, the risk for neovascularization in the eye with non-exudative AMD is very high, approximately 42% at five years.^{7,14}

There are certain drusen subtypes that pose a greater risk for future neovascularization including soft drusen and subretinal drusenoid deposits, also referred to as reticular pseudodrusen. With OCT, soft drusen appear as round, mound-shaped elevations of the RPE from Bruch's membrane that are filled internally with drusenoid material that is homogenous (uniformly reflective) and relatively dark or hypo-reflective (*Figure 1B*). Subretinal drusenoid deposits are characterized on OCT as nodular, hyper-reflective deposits that rest on the anterior surface of the RPE. Research has shown that eyes with a combination of both soft drusen and subretinal drusenoid deposits are at

highest risk for conversion to neovascular AMD.¹⁵ Although more research is needed, lower macular pigment optical density and impaired dark adaptation may also pose an increased risk for AMD progression.^{16,17}

The American Optometric Association Clinical Practice Guidelines advise that patients with soft confluent drusen and granular pigmentary degeneration be monitored at four to six month intervals.³ Similarly, the American Academy of Ophthalmology Preferred Practice Patterns recommend that "patients at exceptionally high-risk (*e.g.*, the presence of advanced AMD in one eye and large drusen with RPE changes in the fellow eye) may be examined more frequently (*i.e.*, every six to 12 months) in an effort to detect asymptomatic CNV at a treatable stage."⁴

With the advent of OCT angiography (OCT-A) we now know that non-exudative neovascular membranes exist in eyes with AMD and is an entity that poses a greater risk for future exudative conversion.¹⁸⁻²⁰ *Neovascular AMD* and *exudative AMD* are not synonymous terms, and the presence of exudation is the main factor in determining whether anti-VEGF therapy is indicated.

A non-exudative neovascular membrane is characterized by the presence of a well-defined neovascular complex via OCT-A in a treatment naïve eye that has no signs of exudation via ophthalmoscopy, such as exudate or hemorrhage, and no fluid on structural OCT imaging.¹⁸⁻²⁰ This vascular anomaly is present in approximately 10% of eyes with intermediate AMD are already exudative in the fellow eye.¹⁸⁻²⁰

Non-exudative neovascularization carries with it a substantial risk for conversion to the exudative form of the disease, and research suggests that the risk of conversion to exudative AMD in eyes with nonexudative choroidal neovascularization (CNV) is about 15 times greater than those without.¹⁸⁻²⁰ Although most retina specialists are not treating non-exudative neovascular membranes, there may be value in referring to them, especially if the

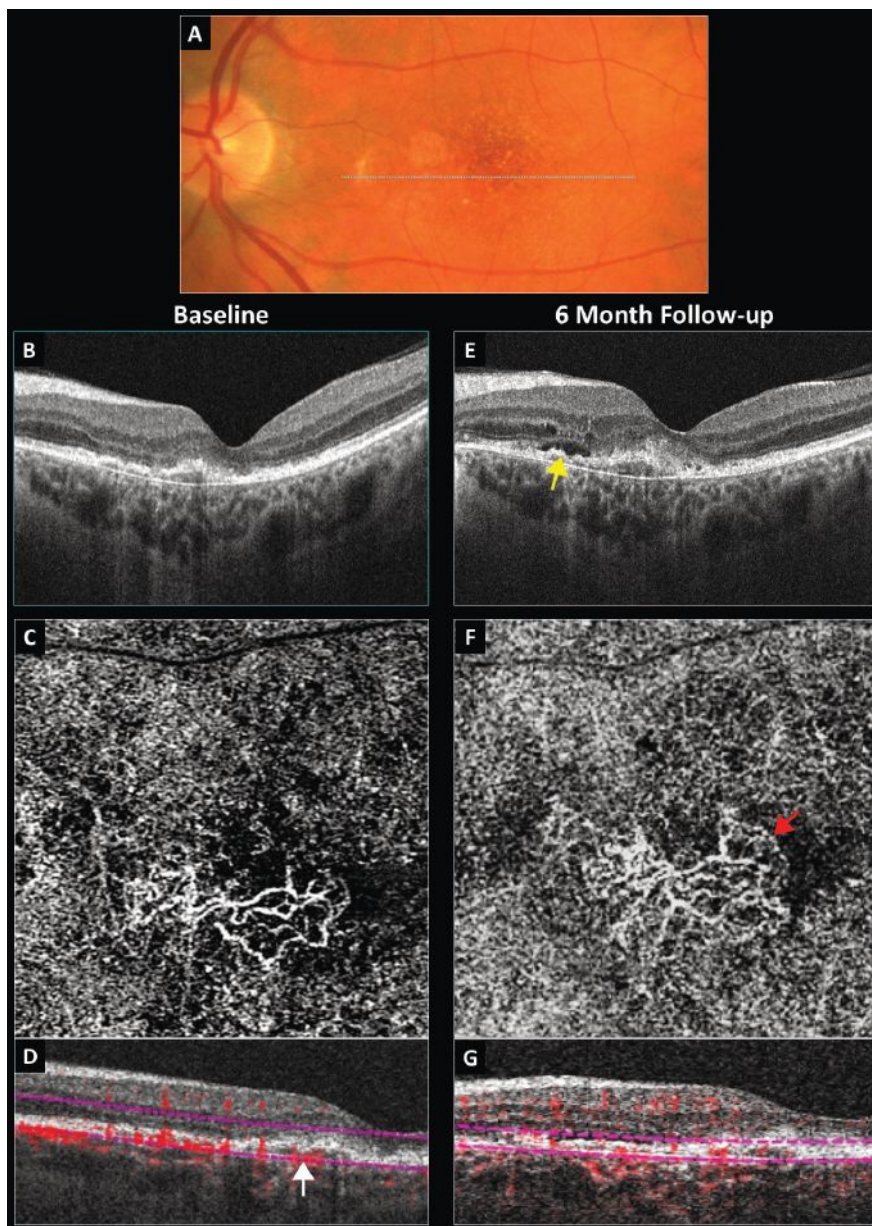


Fig. 2. Conversion of a non-exudative neovascular membrane to exudative AMD: (A) baseline color photograph, (B) baseline structural OCT, (C) baseline 3mm OCT-A outer retina choriocapillaris en-face display, (D) baseline OCT-A B-scan overlay with the white arrow pointing to a vascularized PED, (E) six-month structural OCT with the yellow arrow pointing to new subretinal fluid, (F) six-month 3mm OCT-A with the red arrow pointing to a peripheral fringe of lacy capillaries and (G) six-month OCT-A B-scan overlay.

membrane is identified in the better seeing eye of a monocular patient.^{4,18-20}

Figure 2 depicts the left eye of an asymptomatic 68-year-old previously diagnosed with dry AMD bilaterally. Baseline exam revealed best-corrected acuity of 20/40 in the left eye. Color photography revealed macular pigmentary changes and noncentral geographic atrophy (Figure 2A). Structural OCT

showed an irregular and shallow PED with medium internal hyperreflectivity and no fluid in the nasal fovea (Figure 2B). The 3mm OCT-A outer retina choriocapillaris enface display revealed a well-defined sub-RPE neovascular membrane with adjacent choriocapillaris nonperfusion (Figure 2C). On the corresponding OCT-A B-scan overlay, the PED appeared internally vascu-

larized and was red (Figure 2D). The patient was diagnosed with a non-exudative neovascular membrane in the left eye and told to follow-up in three months.

He returned six months later reporting stable vision. Acuity and ophthalmoscopy were unchanged; however, repeat structural OCT revealed new subretinal and intraretinal fluid overlying the PED (Figure 2E). Repeat OCT-A showed that the neovascular membrane was slightly larger with a peripheral fringe of lacy capillaries morphologically suggestive of exudative activity (Figure 2F). The patient was referred to a retinal specialist and treated with anti-VEGF.

Step 2: Recognize Symptoms of Exudative Conversion

It is important to educate all patients with AMD, as well as your office staff, regarding symptoms of exudative conversion and the need for prompt examination, typically within 24 hours of onset, when they occur. Symptoms of dry-to-wet conversion tend to develop rather rapidly over the course of days to weeks and are more severe and unilateral in nature compared to those caused by progression of non-exudative AMD.^{1,3,7} They may include painless and new-onset metamorphopsia, loss or blurring of central vision, and sudden development of a new central scotoma (positive scotomas that a patient is aware of may be caused by hemorrhage).^{4,7,10} Micropsia may also occur in the setting of serous macular detachment.¹⁰

At home self-screening is strongly encouraged, and patients should be provided with an Amsler grid and near acuity chart, as well as educated on how to properly use these screening tools. Consider mobile applications and prescription devices for those at particularly high-risk for conversion, such as those with intermediate stage non-exudative AMD who still have useful vision in at least one eye.

Providing the patient with written information on symptoms suggestive of exudative conversion and educating

Screen Burned Eyes?

TRY REGENER-EYES

THE **POWER** OF A BIOLOGIC IN THE **EASE** OF AN EYEDROP



[regenereyes.com](https://www.regenereyes.com) | 877-206-0706

© 2021 Regener-Eyes®, All rights reserved



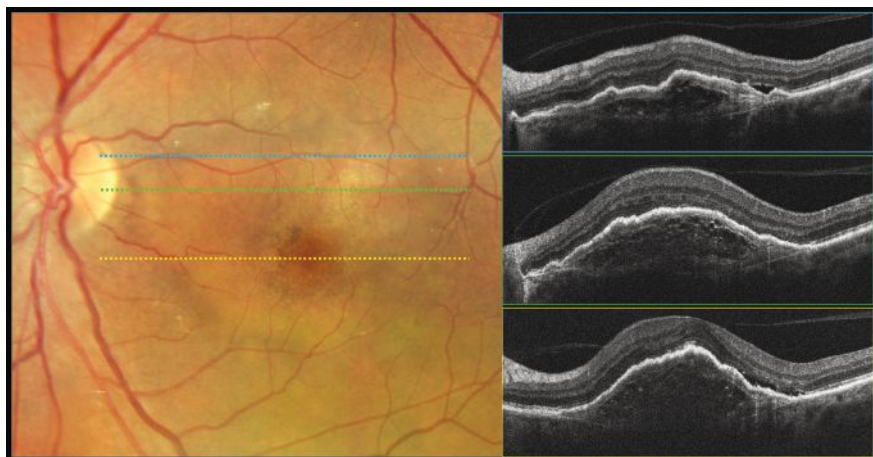


Fig. 3. Type 1 neovascular exudative AMD, fibrovascular PED. Color photography shows a round lighter area of the macula that is elevated corresponding to a fibrovascular PED with overlying pigmentary changes. OCT reveals a PED with irregular surface contour and variable (nonhomogeneous) internal reflectivity containing multilaminar hyperreflective sheets. Bruch's membrane can be visualized as a thin hyperreflective line at the base of the PED. Subretinal fluid is present on the temporal aspect of the PED likely due to exudation vs. mechanical stress.

the patient's loved ones not may be of particular benefit since AMD affects the elderly who may also suffer from memory loss. Home self-screening tools do not replace the need for frequent in-office examinations, since patients may be asymptomatic at the time of exudative conversion.⁴ This is an ideal time to catch and treat exudation so that vision can be preserved.

Step 3: Perform a Thorough Fundus Exam

In those previously diagnosed with AMD or new patients complaining of central vision loss and/or metamorphopsia, dilated slit lamp biomicroscopy should be performed using a low powered noncontact pre-corneal lens, such as a 60D lens, that enhances stereopsis. Every attempt should be made to maximize stereopsis during biomicroscopy, especially when you don't have access to OCT.

The central portion of the contact Goldmann 3-mirror is also of benefit in detecting subtle outer retinal thickening but should be performed after ancillary imaging tests are completed. It is very important to note that OCT does not replace the need for fundus examination since subtle hemorrhages, suggestive of exudation and a need for treatment, are often invisible on OCT.

The fundus and OCT features of active wet AMD occur because of fluid or blood leakage. Fluid or blood commonly accumulate in the sub-RPE, subretinal and intraretinal spaces, but preretinal and vitreous hemorrhage are less common features of exudative AMD that have been reported.³ The clinical manifestations of neovascular and/or exudative AMD include the following:

Hemorrhage. As previously mentioned, hemorrhage from exudative AMD can occur at any depth location;

it may be sub-RPE (resulting in a hemorrhagic PED), subretinal, intraretinal and less commonly preretinal or vitreous.³ Biomicroscopy and fundus photography are superior to OCT in the detection of hemorrhage, which is a relatively common manifestation of neovascular AMD that is suggestive of active exudation.⁴ Recall that the retina itself is translucent; therefore, a small, shallow subretinal hemorrhage will appear brightly red on fundus exam (Figures 6 and 7). On the other hand, a large collection of subretinal blood will be darker red. Subretinal hemorrhages are redder and brighter compared to the dark green sub-RPE hemorrhages, which are masked by RPE pigment.¹ Visualizing unobscured retinal blood vessels anterior to the hemorrhage can help differentiate subretinal hemorrhages from nerve fiber layer and preretinal ones.

Pigment epithelial detachment (PED).

This is defined as a separation of the RPE from Bruch's membrane and is a common finding in both dry and wet AMD forms.¹¹ There are various types of PEDs: fibrovascular, hemorrhagic, serous and drusenoid. Use of multimodal imaging—OCT, OCT-A, fluorescein angiography (IVFA) and indocyanine green angiography (ICG)—is beneficial and sometimes necessary to differentiate various types of PED.¹¹

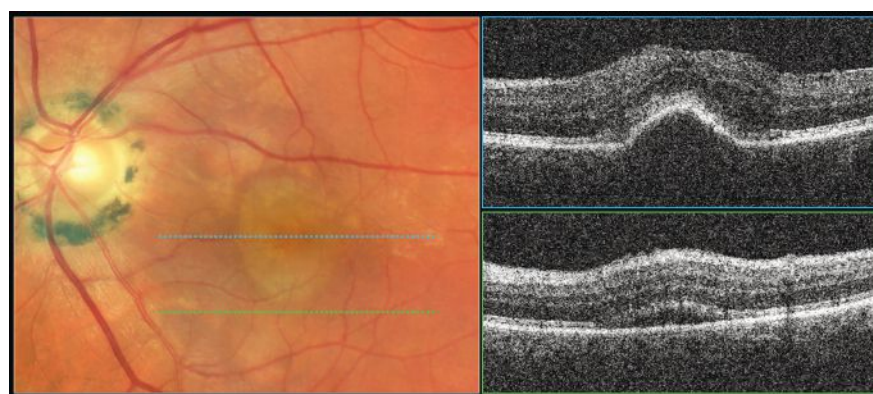


Fig. 4. Serous PED with subretinal fluid suggestive of exudative AMD. Color photography shows a well-demarcated, dome-shaped, yellowish elevation of the RPE in the central macula. The top OCT raster scan reveals elevation of the RPE with a rather smooth surface and dark internal reflectivity consistent with a serous PED. The bottom OCT raster scan reveals subretinal fluid suggestive of exudation from a neovascular source requiring treatment.

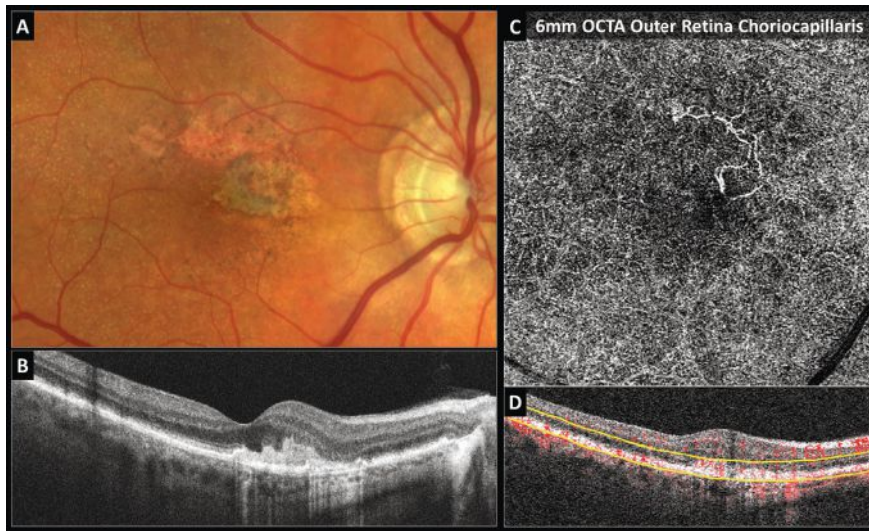


Fig. 5. Inactive type 2 neovascular AMD: (A) Color photo shows the gray-green subretinal fibrovascular complex in the nasal fovea with adjacent RPE atrophy and reticular pseudodrusen. (B) Structural OCT reveals a subretinal hyperreflective fibrovascular complex and no fluid. (C) The 6mm OCT-A outer retina choriocapillaris en-face display shows inactive long filamentous neovascular vessels. (D) OCT-A B-scan overlay with yellow segmentation boundaries.

Drusenoid PEDs are associated with intermediate stage dry AMD and formed by coalesced soft drusen, while hemorrhagic and fibrovascular PEDs are always associated with exudative and/or neovascular AMD. Clinically drusenoid PEDs appear as yellow-white areas of RPE elevation with possibly scalloped borders and intralesional spots of hyperpigmentation (*Figure 1A*).

Fibrovascular PEDs result from a type 1 neovascularization complex that proliferates between Bruch's membrane and the RPE. Clinically, they manifest as a mostly opaque area of RPE elevation often with an irregular surface contour that may contain a mix of blood, fibrotic tissue and fluid (*Figure 3*).^{1,11}

Hemorrhagic PEDs appear as round or oval-shaped dark-green colored elevations of the RPE with discrete borders.^{1,3}

Serous PEDs result from serous fluid accumulation between the RPE and Bruch's membrane. Clinically they appear as well-demarcated, dome-shaped, yellowish-orange elevations of the RPE (*Figure 4*).³ While serous PEDs may be a manifestation of non-exudative AMD due

to compromise of the outer blood-retinal barrier, they are more often a manifestation of exudative AMD and should greatly raise suspicion for the presence of neovascularization until proven otherwise.^{11,21} When a serous PED is found, multimodal imaging, often including IVFA and ICG, must be performed to look for a treatable neovascular source.¹¹

Grey-green subretinal/sub-RPE thickening. Occasionally, and especially in cases of subretinal (type 2) neovascularization, the neovascular complex itself may be visualized with biomicroscopy as a grey-green or pinkish-yellow plaque-like membrane (*Figure 5A*).^{1,7,10} When a neovascular complex is exudative, which is often the case, the area of grey-green thickening may be surrounded by hemorrhage, exudate and/or fluid (*Figure 6*).¹⁰

Exudate. Fluid that leaks out from incompetent neovascular vessels contains high density lipoproteins, which may deposit and become trapped within the retina (intraretinal exudate) or under the retina (subretinal exudate).^{1,10} Exudate alone, without fluid, does not indicate that a neovascular membrane is currently exudative and requires treatment. The amount

of exudate may actually increase with successful anti-VEGF therapy and will likely remain for a lifetime. Clinically, it can be difficult to differentiate drusen from exudate since both tend to be yellow-white in coloration. Drusen are located deeper in the retina while exudate exuded from leaky neovascularization is often more superficial and located intraretinally or subretinally.¹ Drusen also tend to be more diffusely distributed throughout the macula and posterior pole, while exudate tends to be more localized within clusters.²² When in doubt, OCT can be very valuable in depth localizing an unknown yellow-white lesion.

Fibrovascular disciform scar and RPE tear. Subretinal/sub-RPE fibrosis and scarring as well as an RPE tear are also manifestations of exudative AMD found in later stages of the disease.^{3,11}

Step 4: Use Multimodal Imaging

Incorporating techniques such as color fundus photography, fundus autofluorescence (FAF), OCT, OCT and IVFA/ICG (when appropriate and within scope) can greatly benefit your evaluation of eyes with AMD.

OCT. This is generally considered standard of care in the evaluation of AMD and can greatly facilitate the clinician's ability to detect the earliest neovascular and exudative AMD possible, refer for prompt treatment and prevent future vision loss. It is also of great value in monitoring for exudative recurrence and serves as guide during anti-VEGF therapy.

The sensitivity for neovascularization detection with structural OCT alone is excellent and is even better when used in combination with OCT-A.^{4,23} It is important when reviewing OCT data to scan through the entire cube, looking for fluid and RPE elevation, rather than just one central raster B-scan. Before detailing structural OCT features suggestive of exudation, understand the OCT classification system of choroidal CNV that divides into various subtypes depending upon the anatomic location of the membrane itself.

In Patients With Diabetic Eye Disease (DR and DME),

HELPING TO PROTECT VISION STARTS WITH YOU

IF YOU SEE OR SUSPECT DIABETIC RETINOPATHY



EDUCATE PATIENTS¹

- Your early and frequent discussions about progression of disease, timely referral, and potential treatment options can empower patients¹



REFER APPROPRIATE PATIENTS¹

- The AOA recommends referring patients with severe NPDR and PDR within 2 to 4 weeks, and patients with higher-risk PDR with or without macular edema within 24 to 48 hours¹

IMPORTANT SAFETY INFORMATION CONTRAINDICATIONS

- EYLEA is contraindicated in patients with ocular or periocular infections, active intraocular inflammation, or known hypersensitivity to aflibercept or to any of the excipients in EYLEA.

WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS


- Intravitreal injections, including those with EYLEA, have been associated with endophthalmitis and retinal detachments. Proper aseptic injection technique must always be used when administering EYLEA. Patients should be instructed to report any symptoms suggestive of endophthalmitis or retinal detachment without delay and should be managed appropriately. Intraocular inflammation has been reported with the use of EYLEA.
- Acute increases in intraocular pressure have been seen within 60 minutes of intravitreal injection, including with EYLEA. Sustained increases in intraocular pressure have also been reported after repeated intravitreal dosing with VEGF inhibitors. Intraocular pressure and the perfusion of the optic nerve head should be monitored and managed appropriately.
- There is a potential risk of arterial thromboembolic events (ATEs) following intravitreal use of VEGF inhibitors, including EYLEA. ATEs are defined as nonfatal stroke, nonfatal myocardial infarction, or vascular death (including deaths of unknown cause). The incidence of reported thromboembolic events in wet AMD studies during the first year was 1.8% (32 out of 1824) in the combined group of patients treated with EYLEA compared with 1.5% (9 out of 595) in patients treated with ranibizumab; through 96 weeks, the incidence was 3.3% (60 out of 1824) in the EYLEA group compared with 3.2% (19 out of 595) in the ranibizumab group. The incidence in the DME studies from baseline to week 52 was 3.3% (19 out of 578) in the combined group of patients treated with EYLEA compared with 2.8% (8 out of 287) in the control group; from baseline to week 100, the incidence was 6.4% (37 out of 578) in the combined group of patients treated with EYLEA compared with 4.2% (12 out of 287) in the control group. There were no reported thromboembolic events in the patients treated with EYLEA in the first six months of the RVO studies.

Please see Important Safety Information throughout and Brief Summary of the full Prescribing Information on the following page.

EYLEA is a registered trademark of Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.

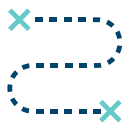
REGENERON[®]

© 2021, Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc. All rights reserved.
777 Old Saw Mill River Road, Tarrytown, NY 10591



EYLEA[®] (aflibercept) Injection For Intravitreal Injection

Brought to you by **REGENERON**[®]



FOLLOW UP WITH PATIENTS

- Encourage referred patients to promptly visit a retina specialist



CONTINUE TO MONITOR PATIENTS¹

- The AOA recommends frequent monitoring of patients¹
 - At least every 6 to 9 months in patients with moderate NPDR and more frequently for patients with greater disease severity

The more you know about anti-VEGF agents and other potential treatments for DR, the better you can help inform your patients. Find out more by visiting diabeticretinaldisease.com.

ADVERSE REACTIONS

- Serious adverse reactions related to the injection procedure have occurred in <0.1% of intravitreal injections with EYLEA including endophthalmitis and retinal detachment.
- The most common adverse reactions (≥5%) reported in patients receiving EYLEA were conjunctival hemorrhage, eye pain, cataract, vitreous detachment, vitreous floaters, and intraocular pressure increased.
- Patients may experience temporary visual disturbances after an intravitreal injection with EYLEA and the associated eye examinations. Advise patients not to drive or use machinery until visual function has recovered sufficiently.

INDICATIONS

EYLEA[®] (aflibercept) Injection 2 mg (0.05 mL) is indicated for the treatment of patients with Neovascular (Wet) Age-related Macular Degeneration (AMD), Macular Edema following Retinal Vein Occlusion (RVO), Diabetic Macular Edema (DME), and Diabetic Retinopathy (DR).

anti-VEGF, anti-vascular endothelial growth factor; AOA, American Optometric Association; NPDR, nonproliferative diabetic retinopathy; PDR, proliferative diabetic retinopathy.

Reference: 1. Eye care of the patient with diabetes mellitus. American Optometric Association. Accessed April 2, 2021. <http://aoa.uberflip.com/i/1183026-evidence-based-clinical-practice-guideline-eye-care-of-the-patient-with-diabetes-mellitus-second-edition/>



BRIEF SUMMARY—Please see the EYLEA full Prescribing Information available on HCP.EYLEA.US for additional product information.

1 INDICATIONS AND USAGE

EYLEA is a vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) inhibitor indicated for the treatment of patients with:

Neovascular (Wet) Age-Related Macular Degeneration (AMD), Macular Edema Following Retinal Vein Occlusion (RVO), Diabetic Macular Edema (DME), Diabetic Retinopathy (DR).

4 CONTRAINDICATIONS

4.1 Ocular or Periorbital Infections

EYLEA is contraindicated in patients with ocular or periorbital infections.

4.2 Active Intraocular Inflammation

EYLEA is contraindicated in patients with active intraocular inflammation.

4.3 Hypersensitivity

EYLEA is contraindicated in patients with known hypersensitivity to afibercept or any of the excipients in EYLEA. Hypersensitivity reactions may manifest as rash, pruritus, urticaria, severe anaphylactic/anaphylactoid reactions, or severe intraocular inflammation.

5 WARNINGS AND PRECAUTIONS

5.1 Endophthalmitis and Retinal Detachments

Intravitreal injections, including those with EYLEA, have been associated with endophthalmitis and retinal detachments [see *Adverse Reactions (6.1)*]. Proper aseptic injection technique must always be used when administering EYLEA. Patients should be instructed to report any symptoms suggestive of endophthalmitis or retinal detachment without delay and should be managed appropriately [see *Patient Counseling Information (17)*].

5.2 Increase in Intraocular Pressure

Acute increases in intraocular pressure have been seen within 60 minutes of intravitreal injection, including with EYLEA [see *Adverse Reactions (6.1)*]. Sustained increases in intraocular pressure have also been reported after repeated intravitreal dosing with vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) inhibitors. Intraocular pressure and the perfusion of the optic nerve head should be monitored and managed appropriately.

5.3 Thromboembolic Events

There is a potential risk of arterial thromboembolic events (ATEs) following intravitreal use of VEGF inhibitors, including EYLEA. ATEs are defined as nonfatal stroke, nonfatal myocardial infarction, or vascular death (including deaths of unknown cause). The incidence of reported thromboembolic events in wet AMD studies during the first year was 1.8% (32 out of 1824) in the combined group of patients treated with EYLEA compared with 1.5% (9 out of 595) in patients treated with ranibizumab; through 96 weeks, the incidence was 3.3% (60 out of 1824) in the EYLEA group compared with 3.2% (19 out of 595) in the ranibizumab group. The incidence in the DME studies from baseline to week 52 was 3.3% (19 out of 578) in the combined group of patients treated with EYLEA compared with 2.8% (8 out of 287) in the control group; from baseline to week 100, the incidence was 6.4% (37 out of 578) in the combined group of patients treated with EYLEA compared with 4.2% (12 out of 287) in the control group. There were no reported thromboembolic events in the patients treated with EYLEA in the first six months of the RVO studies.

6 ADVERSE REACTIONS

The following potentially serious adverse reactions are described elsewhere in the labeling:

- Hypersensitivity [see *Contraindications (4.3)*]
- Endophthalmitis and retinal detachments [see *Warnings and Precautions (5.1)*]
- Increase in intraocular pressure [see *Warnings and Precautions (5.2)*]
- Thromboembolic events [see *Warnings and Precautions (5.3)*]

6.1 Clinical Trials Experience

Because clinical trials are conducted under widely varying conditions, adverse reaction rates observed in the clinical trials of a drug cannot be directly compared to rates in other clinical trials of the same or another drug and may not reflect the rates observed in practice.

A total of 2980 patients treated with EYLEA constituted the safety population in eight phase 3 studies. Among those, 2379 patients were treated with the recommended dose of 2 mg. Serious adverse reactions related to the injection procedure have occurred in <0.1% of intravitreal injections with EYLEA including endophthalmitis and retinal detachment. The most common adverse reactions (≥5%) reported in patients receiving EYLEA were conjunctival hemorrhage, eye pain, cataract, vitreous detachment, vitreous floaters, and intraocular pressure increased.

Neovascular (Wet) Age-Related Macular Degeneration (AMD). The data described below reflect exposure to EYLEA in 1824 patients with wet AMD, including 1223 patients treated with the 2-mg dose, in 2 double-masked, controlled clinical studies (VIEW1 and VIEW2) for 24 months (with active control in year 1). Safety data observed in the EYLEA group in a 52-week, double-masked, Phase 2 study were consistent with these results.

Table 1: Most Common Adverse Reactions (≥1%) in Wet AMD Studies

Adverse Reactions	Baseline to Week 52		Baseline to Week 96	
	EYLEA (N=1824)	Active Control (ranibizumab) (N=595)	EYLEA (N=1824)	Control (ranibizumab) (N=595)
Conjunctival hemorrhage	25%	28%	27%	30%
Eye pain	9%	9%	10%	10%
Cataract	7%	7%	13%	10%
Vitreous detachment	6%	6%	8%	8%
Vitreous floaters	6%	7%	8%	10%
Intraocular pressure increased	5%	7%	7%	11%
Ocular hyperemia	4%	8%	5%	10%
Corneal epithelium defect	4%	5%	5%	6%
Detachment of the retinal pigment epithelium	3%	3%	5%	5%
Injection site pain	3%	3%	3%	4%
Foreign body sensation in eyes	3%	4%	4%	4%
Lacrimation increased	3%	1%	4%	2%
Vision blurred	2%	2%	4%	3%
Intraocular inflammation	2%	3%	3%	4%
Retinal pigment epithelium tear	2%	1%	2%	2%
Injection site hemorrhage	1%	2%	2%	2%
Eyelid edema	1%	2%	2%	3%
Corneal edema	1%	1%	1%	1%
Retinal detachment	<1%	<1%	1%	1%

Less common serious adverse reactions reported in <1% of the patients treated with EYLEA were hypersensitivity, retinal tear, and endophthalmitis.

Macular Edema Following Retinal Vein Occlusion (RVO). The data described below reflect 6 months exposure to EYLEA with a monthly 2 mg dose in 218 patients following central retinal vein occlusion (CRVO) in 2 clinical studies (COPERNICUS and GALILEO) and 91 patients following branch retinal vein occlusion (BRVO) in one clinical study (VIBRANT).

REGENERON

Manufactured by:
Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
777 Old Saw Mill River Road
Tarrytown, NY 10591

Issue Date: 08/2019
Initial U.S. Approval: 2011

Based on the August 2019 EYLEA® (afibercept) Injection full Prescribing Information.
EYL.20.09.0052

EYLEA is a registered trademark of Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
© 2020, Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.
All rights reserved.

Table 2: Most Common Adverse Reactions (≥1%) in RVO Studies

Adverse Reactions	CRVO		BRVO	
	EYLEA (N=218)	Control (N=142)	EYLEA (N=91)	Control (N=92)
Eye pain	13%	5%	4%	5%
Conjunctival hemorrhage	12%	11%	20%	4%
Intraocular pressure increased	8%	6%	2%	0%
Corneal epithelium defect	5%	4%	2%	0%
Vitreous floaters	5%	1%	1%	0%
Ocular hyperemia	5%	3%	2%	2%
Foreign body sensation in eyes	3%	5%	3%	0%
Vitreous detachment	3%	4%	2%	0%
Lacrimation increased	3%	4%	3%	0%
Injection site pain	3%	1%	1%	0%
Vision blurred	1%	<1%	1%	1%
Intraocular inflammation	1%	1%	0%	0%
Cataract	<1%	1%	5%	0%
Eyelid edema	<1%	1%	1%	0%

Less common adverse reactions reported in <1% of the patients treated with EYLEA in the CRVO studies were corneal edema, retinal tear, hypersensitivity, and endophthalmitis.

Diabetic Macular Edema (DME) and Diabetic Retinopathy (DR). The data described below reflect exposure to EYLEA in 578 patients with DME treated with the 2-mg dose in 2 double-masked, controlled clinical studies (VIVID and VISTA) from baseline to week 52 and from baseline to week 100.

Table 3: Most Common Adverse Reactions (≥1%) in DME Studies

Adverse Reactions	Baseline to Week 52		Baseline to Week 100	
	EYLEA (N=578)	Control (N=287)	EYLEA (N=578)	Control (N=287)
Conjunctival hemorrhage	28%	17%	31%	21%
Eye pain	9%	6%	11%	9%
Cataract	8%	9%	19%	17%
Vitreous floaters	6%	3%	8%	6%
Corneal epithelium defect	5%	3%	7%	5%
Intraocular pressure increased	5%	3%	9%	5%
Ocular hyperemia	5%	6%	5%	6%
Vitreous detachment	3%	3%	8%	6%
Foreign body sensation in eyes	3%	3%	3%	3%
Lacrimation increased	3%	2%	4%	2%
Vision blurred	2%	2%	3%	4%
Intraocular inflammation	2%	<1%	3%	1%
Injection site pain	2%	<1%	2%	<1%
Eyelid edema	<1%	1%	2%	1%

Less common adverse reactions reported in <1% of the patients treated with EYLEA were hypersensitivity, retinal detachment, retinal tear, corneal edema, and injection site hemorrhage.

Safety data observed in 269 patients with nonproliferative diabetic retinopathy (NPDR) through week 52 in the PANORAMA trial were consistent with those seen in the phase 3 VIVID and VISTA trials (see Table 3 above).

6.2 Immunogenicity

As with all therapeutic proteins, there is a potential for an immune response in patients treated with EYLEA. The immunogenicity of EYLEA was evaluated in serum samples. The immunogenicity data reflect the percentage of patients whose test results were considered positive for antibodies to EYLEA in immunoassays. The detection of an immune response is highly dependent on the sensitivity and specificity of the assays used, sample handling, timing of sample collection, concomitant medications, and underlying disease. For these reasons, comparison of the incidence of antibodies to EYLEA with the incidence of antibodies to other products may be misleading.

In the wet AMD, RVO, and DME studies, the pre-treatment incidence of immunoreactivity to EYLEA was approximately 1% to 3% across treatment groups. After dosing with EYLEA for 24-100 weeks, antibodies to EYLEA were detected in a similar percentage range of patients. There were no differences in efficacy or safety between patients with or without immunoreactivity.

8 USE IN SPECIFIC POPULATIONS

8.1 Pregnancy

Risk Summary

Adequate and well-controlled studies with EYLEA have not been conducted in pregnant women. Afibercept produced adverse embryofetal effects in rabbits, including external, visceral, and skeletal malformations. A fetal No Observed Adverse Effect Level (NOAEL) was not identified. At the lowest dose shown to produce adverse embryofetal effects, systemic exposures (based on AUC for free afibercept) were approximately 6 times higher than AUC values observed in humans after a single intravitreal treatment at the recommended clinical dose [see *Animal Data*].

Animal reproduction studies are not always predictive of human response, and it is not known whether EYLEA can cause fetal harm when administered to a pregnant woman. Based on the anti-VEGF mechanism of action for afibercept, treatment with EYLEA may pose a risk to human embryofetal development. EYLEA should be used during pregnancy only if the potential benefit justifies the potential risk to the fetus.

All pregnancies have a background risk of birth defect, loss, or other adverse outcomes. The background risk of major birth defects and miscarriage for the indicated population is unknown. In the U.S. general population, the estimated background risk of major birth defects and miscarriage in clinically recognized pregnancies is 2-4% and 15-20%, respectively.

Data

Animal Data

In two embryofetal development studies, afibercept produced adverse embryofetal effects when administered every three days during organogenesis to pregnant rabbits at intravenous doses ≥3 mg per kg, or every six days during organogenesis at subcutaneous doses ≥0.1 mg per kg.

Adverse embryofetal effects included increased incidences of postimplantation loss and fetal malformations, including anasarca, umbilical hernia, diaphragmatic hernia, gastroschisis, cleft palate, ectrodactyly, intestinal atresia, spina bifida, encephalomenocele, heart and major vessel defects, and skeletal malformations (fused vertebrae, sternbrae, and ribs; supernumerary vertebral arches and ribs; and incomplete ossification). The maternal No Observed Adverse Effect Level (NOAEL) in these studies was 3 mg per kg. Afibercept produced fetal malformations at all doses assessed in rabbits and the fetal NOAEL was not identified. At the lowest dose shown to produce adverse embryofetal effects in rabbits (0.1 mg per kg), systemic exposure (AUC) of free afibercept was approximately 6 times higher than systemic exposure (AUC) observed in humans after a single intravitreal dose of 2 mg.

8.2 Lactation

Risk Summary

There is no information regarding the presence of afibercept in human milk, the effects of the drug on the breastfed infant, or the effects of the drug on milk production/excretion. Because many drugs are excreted in human milk, and because the potential for absorption and harm to infant growth and development exists, EYLEA is not recommended during breastfeeding. The developmental and health benefits of breastfeeding should be considered along with the mother's clinical need for EYLEA and any potential adverse effects on the breastfed child from EYLEA.

8.3 Females and Males of Reproductive Potential

Contraception

Females of reproductive potential are advised to use effective contraception prior to the initial dose, during treatment, and for at least 3 months after the last intravitreal injection of EYLEA.

Infertility

There are no data regarding the effects of EYLEA on human fertility. Afibercept adversely affected female and male reproductive systems in cynomolgus monkeys when administered by intravenous injection at a dose approximately 1500 times higher than the systemic level observed with humans with an intravitreal dose of 2 mg. A No Observed Adverse Effect Level (NOAEL) was not identified. These findings were reversible within 20 weeks after cessation of treatment.

8.4 Pediatric Use

The safety and effectiveness of EYLEA in pediatric patients have not been established.

8.5 Geriatric Use

In the clinical studies, approximately 76% (2049/2701) of patients randomized to treatment with EYLEA were ≥65 years of age and approximately 46% (1250/2701) were ≥75 years of age. No significant differences in efficacy or safety were seen with increasing age in these studies.

17 PATIENT COUNSELING INFORMATION

In the days following EYLEA administration, patients are at risk of developing endophthalmitis or retinal detachment. If the eye becomes red, sensitive to light, painful, or develops a change in vision, advise patients to seek immediate care from an ophthalmologist [see *Warnings and Precautions (5.1)*]. Patients may experience temporary visual disturbances after an intravitreal injection with EYLEA and the associated eye examinations [see *Adverse Reactions (6)*]. Advise patients not to drive or use machinery until visual function has recovered sufficiently.

Type 1 (occult). This type of CNV membrane is in the sub-RPE space between Bruch's membrane and the RPE and is the most common type of CNV present in neovascular AMD, found in 80% of cases. They are often consistent with occult leakage patterns (late leakage of an undetermined source) on conventional IVFA.^{4,10} Via structural OCT, type 1 CNV manifests as a fibrovascular PED (Figures 2E and 3). On OCT-A they appear as an ill-defined network of vessels and are usually larger membranes with mature feeder vessels (Figure 2F). Type 1 CNV membranes are often mature, poorly respond to anti-VEGF therapy and have a worse visual prognosis compared to type 2 CNV.²⁴⁻²⁶

Type 2 (classic). This type of CNV is characterized by proliferation of neovascular tissue above the RPE, in the subretinal space. Type 2 membranes are consistent with classic leakage patterns of well-demarcated hyperfluorescence on conventional IVFA.⁴ Using structural OCT, type 2 neovascularization is often characterized by a subretinal hyperelective mass resting on top of the RPE and frequently has overlying intraretinal fluid (Figure 6). These membranes are usually well-defined complexes with OCT-A.

Mixed Type 1 and 2. CNV membranes may be partially located beneath the RPE and in the subretinal space. Mixed types are sometimes subclassified as predominantly classic (Figure 7). They can also be minimally classic when the subretinal component is either greater or less than 50% of the total lesion area.^{4,10}

Figure 7 depicts the right eye of a 73-year-old who was being monitored closely for intermediate dry AMD in both eyes prior to the COVID-19 pandemic. During the pandemic, she cancelled two appointments. Fifteen months after her last exam, she presented as a walk-in complaining of decreased vision in her right eye for at least six months. Her Snellen distance acuity in the right eye had declined from 20/20 to 20/100.

HOME MONITORING FOR AMD

As mentioned in step 1, there are mobile applications and prescription devices for patients at particularly high-risk for conversion. Recent and exciting advances in home monitoring systems using preferential hyperacuity perimetry (PHP) and OCT technology allow for earlier detection of new CNV or worsening of pre-existing CNV, thus leading to earlier treatment, better visual outcomes and improved cost-effectiveness.¹⁻⁵ Home monitoring devices have the potential to detect new CNV membranes when they are smaller in size, compared to conventional periodic follow-up visits and patient-reported changes with Amsler grid monitoring.¹ CNV is traditionally diagnosed during a scheduled follow-up visit or patient-directed visit due to new onset of visual symptoms. However, in the majority of these cases, patients present to the clinic after losing a substantial amount of vision as opposed to when minimal change in acuity has occurred.³ Home telemonitoring systems, in addition to periodic visits, can help bridge this gap by providing cost-effective increased access to quality eye care to patients with AMD.³ Furthermore, home monitoring systems may be the most effective and efficient way to closely monitor patients with or at high-risk for exudative conversion in the era of COVID-19 related cancellations of non-emergency office visits.¹

The ForeseeHome AMD Monitoring System (Notal Vision) is an FDA-cleared home telemonitoring device that uses PHP and is intended to augment, not replace, in-office eye exams. The device is only available by physician order and is installed temporarily in the patient's home. Eligible patients must have been diagnosed with at least intermediate stage nonexudative AMD and have best corrected acuity of 20/60 or better in at least one eye. During the test, the patient uses a mouse to click where a wave or bump appears along a dotted line and each test takes two to three minutes. The test results are compared to a normative database and the patient's own personal baseline. If a significant change is detected, the clinician is alerted so that the patient can be scheduled for prompt in-office examination.

The AREDS2 HOME (Home Monitoring of the Eye) study showed that functional vision of 20/40 or better at conversion was maintained in 94% of patients using ForeseeHome compared to 62% without.^{6,7} More recently, real-world data analysis showed that 81% of patients with intermediate stage nonexudative AMD using the device maintained acuity of 20/40 or better at the time of exudative conversion.⁵ This is a much greater percentage than what real-world data from the IRIS registry found among patients not using the device.^{8,9} The IRIS registry data analysis showed that only 34% of patients had acuity of 20/40 or better when first diagnosed with exudative AMD.^{8,9}

The newer Notal Home OCT device allows patients to complete OCT testing independently within their homes. It incorporates artificial intelligence machine learning software that performs automated analysis of the scans taken. The device received breakthrough device designation by FDA and was found to be more accurate in diagnosing subtle intra and subretinal fluid with a sensitivity of 82.2% than that of retina specialists' at 46.8% but with slightly lower specificity of 86.5% when compared to retina specialists at 97%.¹ The Notal Home OCT is user-friendly and able to obtain reliable scans. A study completed on version 2.5 prototype of Notal OCT device showed 91% of 301 participants were successfully able to operate the device, and in 88% of 531 eyes analyzable images were obtained.^{1,2,5}

1. Busquets MA, Sabbagh O. Current status of home monitoring technology for age-related macular degeneration. *Curr Opin Ophthalmol.* 2021;32(3):240-6.

2. Hernandez R, Kennedy C, Banister K, et al. Early detection of neovascular age-related macular degeneration: an economic evaluation based on data from the EDNA study. *Br J Ophthalmol.* 2021.

3. Wittenborn JS, Clemons T, Regillo C, et al. Economic evaluation of a home-based age-related macular degeneration monitoring system. *JAMA Ophthalmol.* 2017;135(5):452-9.

4. Chew EY, Clemons TE, Harrington M, et al. Effectiveness of different monitoring modalities in the detection of neovascular age-related macular degeneration: The HOME Study, report number 3. *Retina.* 2016;36:1542-7.

5. Ho AC, Heier JS, Holekamp NM, et al. Real-world performance of a self-operated home monitoring system for early detection of neovascular age-related macular degeneration. *J Clin Med.* 2021;10:1355.

6. Chew EY, Clemons TE, Bressler SB, et al. Randomized trial of a home monitoring system for early detection of choroidal neovascularization home monitoring of the Eye (HOME) study. *Ophthalmology.* 2014;121(2):535-44.

7. Chew EY, Clemons TE, Bressler SB, et al. Randomized trial of the ForeseeHome monitoring device for early detection of neovascular age-related macular degeneration. The Home Monitoring of the Eye (HOME) study design - HOME Study report number 1. *Contemp Clin Trials.* 2014;37(2):294-300.

8. Ho AC, Kleinman DM, Lum FC, et al. Baseline visual acuity at Wet AMD diagnosis predicts long-term vision outcomes: an analysis of the IRIS Registry. *Ophthalmic Surg Lasers Imaging Retina.* 2020;51(11):633-9.

9. Intravitreal Expert Group. Timely detection of wet AMD with remote home screening. www.intravitreal-experts.com/expert-perspective/timely-detection-remote-home-screening. January 2021. Accessed May 18, 2022.

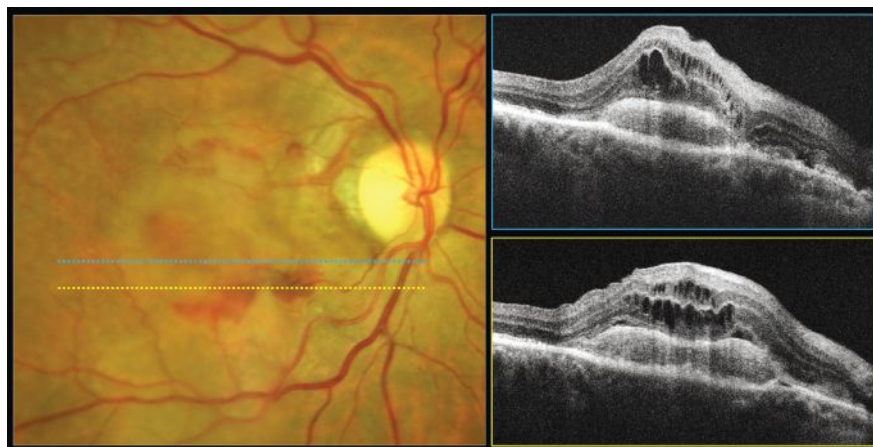


Fig. 6. Type 2 neovascular exudative AMD. Color photo shows central gray-green subretinal thickening with surrounding subretinal hemorrhage. OCT reveals hyperreflective subretinal mass corresponding to a type 2 neovascular membrane with overlying intraretinal cystic edema.

Fundus examination revealed central gray-green subretinal thickening with surrounding subretinal hemorrhage and minor exudate superiorly (*Figure 7A*). Her structural OCTs showed a mostly serous multi-lobed PED (white arrows) that became shallower inferiorly with overlying hyperreflective subretinal mass (subretinal neovascular membrane, yellow asterisk) and significant intraretinal cystic edema (*Figure 7B*). There was also some subretinal fluid (red arrows).

The 6mm OCT-A outer retina choriocapillaris enface display revealed a mature neovascular complex with large feeder vessels (*Figure 7C*). OCT-A B-scan overlay shows that the large feeder vessels are in the subretinal space above the PED (*Figure 7D*). Inferiorly, the subretinal mass is red and highly vascularized, suggestive of a subretinal neovascular membrane (*Figure 7D*).

Type 3 (retinal angiomatous proliferation). This is characterized by deep intraretinal neovascularization that often anastomoses with a sub-RPE neovascular membrane. Other structural OCT features suggestive of neovascular and/or exudative AMD include:

Fluid. Fluid at any level on OCT, including intraretinal (*Figure 6*), subretinal (*Figure 2E and 3*), and subRPE (serous PED, *Figure 4*) is suggestive of active exudative AMD. With OCT, fluid is hyporeflective or dark, and this

imaging is superior to ophthalmoscopy in the detection of fluid.

Hemorrhage. A hemorrhage must be quite large to be visualized with OCT. Because blood is pigmented, it is hyperreflective and may block light transmission posterior to it (produce a posterior shadowing artifact). Ophthalmoscopy and color photography are superior to OCT in detection.

Exudate. Exudate may be intraretinal or subretinal. The exudative material itself is hyperreflective and is often associated with posterior shadowing. Anterior RPE pigment migration, a high-risk nonexudative AMD phenotype, may appear similarly on OCT imaging; thus, comparing OCT and photography is sometimes needed to determine whether intraretinal hyperreflective foci represent exudation or pigment migration.

Pigment epithelial detachment (PED). As mentioned previously, there are various types of PED and differentiating them with multimodal imaging is critical to determine whether or not the clinician should suspect exudation/neovascularization and refer out.¹¹ Enhanced-depth imaging or swept-source OCT can be of value in differentiating different PED types since they improve posterior image resolution.¹¹

Drusenoid PEDs are associated with non-exudative AMD and appear as round elevations of the RPE filled with

homogeneous and uniformly mildly hyperreflective drusenoid material (*Figure 1B*). Purely drusenoid PEDs should not be associated with intraretinal or subretinal fluid.

In contrast, fibrovascular PEDs that contain type 1 neovascularization exhibit variable (non-homogenous or non-uniform) internal reflectivity, which may include horizontally oriented multilaminar hyper-reflective sheets due to the lateral proliferation of new blood vessels (*Figure 3*).^{10,11} The elevation of the RPE is also often irregular in contour or the PED is multilobulated.¹⁰

Hemorrhagic and fibrovascular PEDs are always associated with exudative and/or neovascular AMD.

Serous PEDs exhibit a smooth, dome-shaped elevation of the RPE and are internally dark or optically empty since they are filled with clear fluid (*Figure 4*).¹⁰ Bruch's membrane is often visible at the base of the PED as a thin hyperreflective line.¹⁰ While serous PEDs may be a manifestation of dry AMD, they are more often a manifestation of wet AMD and should be evaluated with fluorescein angiography and indocyanine green angiography to look for a treatable neovascular source.^{11,21}

OCT-A. This instrument allows the clinician to directly visualize the chorioidal neovascular membranes themselves, not just the secondary effects such as fluid identified with structural OCT.^{27,28} Performing OCT-A provides high-resolution, detailed images of CNV complexes, allowing the clinician to assess their shapes and morphologic patterns.^{1,28} In fact, the sensitivity and specificity for CNV detection using a combination of cross-sectional and en-face OCT-A imaging analysis approaches that of IVFA.^{4,23} OCT-A is also the only modality that can directly image high-risk nonexudative neovascular membrane. Therefore, OCT-A should be performed periodically in eyes clinically graded as having intermediate stage non-exudative AMD to look for early neovascularization.

The outer retina or outer retina choriocapillaris preset en-face display was

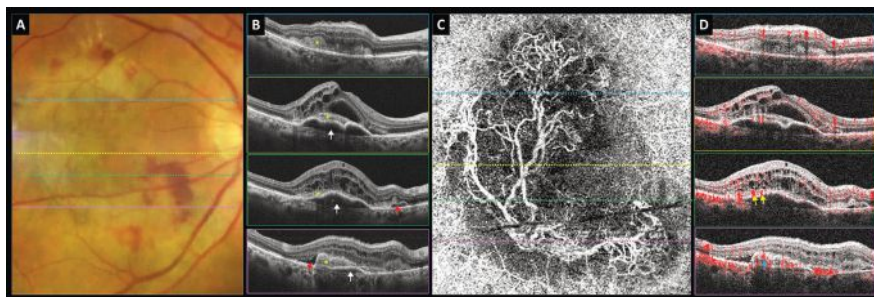


Fig. 7. Predominately type 2 neovascular exudative AMD: (A) color photograph, (B) structural OCT, (C) 6mm OCT-A outer retina choriocapillaris en-face display and (D) OCT-A B-scan overlay. White arrows point to PED, yellow asterisk shows subretinal neovascular membrane, red arrows point to subretinal fluid, yellow arrows point to subretinal feeder vessels and blue arrow points to subretinal neovascular membrane.

specifically designed to aid in detection of CNV (Figures 2C, 2F, 5C and 7C). The segmentation boundaries vary depending upon the OCT brand, but typically include some combination of photoreceptors, RPE and choriocapillaris (Figure 5D). OCT-A can also be of great value in differentiating vascularized (Figure 2) from non-vascularized PEDs (Figure 1).¹¹

Fluorescein angiography and indocyanine green angiography. Although invasive, fluorescein angiography can add value in detecting and classifying neovascular membranes as well as determining the degree of exudative activity.⁴ Indocyanine green angiography is of particular use in imaging the choroidal vasculature and is important in the diagnosis of polypoidal choroidal vasculopathy, which is considered a subtype of AMD.⁴

Step 5: Refer for Treatment

Intravitreal anti-VEGF is the standard first-line therapy for treating wet AMD, and early detection and prompt treatment results in better visual outcomes.⁴ Immediately refer to a retina specialist, if available, or an ophthalmologist experienced in retinal disease whenever a diagnosis of new onset exudative AMD is made or highly suspected.^{3,4} The consultative exam should be scheduled within a few days and no longer than one week from the diagnosis.

Step 6: Prepare for the Long Haul

Patients who have undergone anti-VEGF therapy and are either no

longer receiving injections or receiving injections on an as-needed or treat-and-extend protocol may still suffer a relapse that requires prompt treatment or an injection sooner than was originally planned. Patients with worsening symptoms should be promptly examined and if new or worsening exudative fundus or imaging features such as hemorrhage or fluid are found, the managing ophthalmologist or retinal specialist should be informed.

Prompt treatment of wet AMD is associated with better long-term visual outcomes, and many cases of severe loss can actually be prevented through early detection and referral.^{3,4} Recognizing fundus findings suggestive of exudation, such as hemorrhage and exudate, and using imaging technologies, especially OCT, will allow earlier detection of exudation in hopes that your patients' vision can be saved. ■

1. Gheorghe A, Mahdi L, Musat O. Age-related macular degeneration. Rom J Ophthalmol. 2015;59(2):74-7.
2. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention. Vision Health Initiative. Common Eye Disorders and Diseases. www.cdc.gov/visionhealth/basics/ced/index.html#:~:text=external%20icon:Cataract,loss%20in%20the%20United%20States. June 3, 2020. Accessed April 17, 2022.
3. Optometric Association Consensus Panel. Care of the patient with age-related macular degeneration optometric clinical practice guideline 1994, revised 1999 and reviewed 2004. www.aoa.org/practice/clinical-guidelines/clinical-practice-guidelines?ss=yo. Accessed April 17, 2022.
4. American Academy of Ophthalmology Retina/Vitreous Preferred Practice Pattern Panel. Age-related macular degeneration preferred practice pattern. www.aaopt.org/preferred-practice-pattern/age-related-macular-degeneration-ppp. July 2019. Accessed April 17, 2022.
5. Congdon N, O'Colmain B, Klaver CC, et al. Causes and prevalence of visual impairment among adults in the United States. Arch Ophthalmol. 2004;122(4):477-85.
6. Ferris FL, III, Fine SL, Hyman L. Age-related macular degeneration and blindness due to neovascular maculopathy. Arch Ophthalmol. 1984;102(11):1640-2.

7. Arroyo JG, Gardiner MF, Schumacher KE, et al. Age-related macular degeneration: clinical presentation, etiology, and diagnosis. UpToDate. February 2022.
8. Smith W, Assink J, Klein R, et al. Risk factors for age-related macular degeneration: pooled findings from three continents. Ophthalmology. 2001;108(4):697-704.
9. Rein DB, Wittenborn JS, Zhang X, et al. Forecasting age-related macular degeneration through the year 2050: the potential impact of new treatments. Arch Ophthalmol. 2009;127(4):533-40.
10. Salmon, JF. Kanski's Clinical Ophthalmology: A Systematic Approach. Ninth ed., Elsevier. 2020.
11. Karampelas M, Malamos P, Petrou P, et al. Retinal pigment epithelial detachment in age-related macular degeneration. Ophthalmol Ther. 2020;9(4):739-56.
12. Bacci T, Essilfie JO, Leong BCS, Freund KB. Exudative non-neovascular age-related macular degeneration. Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol. 2021;259(5):1123-34.
13. A randomized, placebo-controlled, clinical trial of high-dose supplementation with vitamins C and E, beta carotene and zinc for age-related macular degeneration and vision loss: AREDS report number 8. Arch Ophthalmol. 2001;119(10):1417-36.
14. Risk factors for choroidal neovascularization in the second eye of patients with juxtafoveal or subfoveal choroidal neovascularization secondary to age-related macular degeneration. Macular Photocoagulation Study Group. Arch Ophthalmol. 1997;115(6):741-7.
15. Lee J, Choi S, Lee CS, et al. Neovascularization in fellow eye of unilateral neovascular age-related macular degeneration according to different drusen types. Am J Ophthalmol. 2019;208:103-10.
16. Raman R, Biswas S, Gupta A, et al. Association of macular pigment optical density with risk factors for wet age-related macular degeneration in the Indian population. Eye (Lond). 2012;26(7):950-7.
17. Flamendorf J, Agrón E, Wong WT, et al. Impairments in dark adaptation are associated with age-related macular degeneration severity and reticular pseudodrusen. Ophthalmology. 2015;122(10):2053-62.
18. Bailey ST, Gao SS, Flaxel CJ, et al. Early detection of choroidal neovascularization with OCT angiography. ARVO Annual Meeting Abstract. June 2017.
19. Bailey ST, Thaware O, Wang J, et al. Detection of nonexudative choroidal neovascularization and progression to exudative choroidal neovascularization using OCT angiography. Ophthalmol Retina. 2019;3(8):629-36.
20. de Oliveira Dias JR, Zhang Q, Garcia JMB, et al. Natural history of subclinical neovascularization in nonexudative age-related macular degeneration using swept-source OCT angiography. Ophthalmology. 2018;125(2):255-66.
21. Introuin U, Casalino G. Serous PED. www.amdbook.org/content/serous-ped-0. July 2017.
22. van Grinsven MJ, Theelen T, Witkamp L, et al. Automatic differentiation of color fundus images containing drusen or exudates using a contextual spatial pyramid approach. Biomed Opt Express. 2016;7(3):709-25.
23. Faridi A, Jia Y, Gao SS, et al. Sensitivity and specificity of OCT angiography to detect choroidal neovascularization. Ophthalmol Retina. 2017;1(4):294-303.
24. Kim JH, Kim JY, Lee DW, et al. Fibrovascular pigment epithelial detachment in eyes with subretinal hemorrhage secondary to neovascular AMD or PCV: a morphologic predictor associated with poor treatment outcomes. Sci Rep. 2020;10(1):14943.
25. Suzuki M, Nagai N, Izumi-Nagai K, et al. Predictive factors for non-response to intravitreal ranibizumab treatment in age-related macular degeneration. Br J Ophthalmol. 2014;98(9):1186-91.
26. Hoerster R, Muether PS, Sittniks V, et al. Fibrovascular pigment epithelial detachment is a risk factor for long-term visual decay in neovascular age-related macular degeneration. Retina. 2014;34:1767-73.
27. De Carlo TE, Romano A, Waheed NK, Duker JS. A review of optical coherence tomography angiography (OCTA). Int J Retina Vitreous. 2015;1(1):1-15.
28. Jia Y, Bailey ST, Wilson DJ, et al. Quantitative optical coherence tomography angiography of choroidal neovascularization in age-related macular degeneration. Ophthalmology. 2014;121(7):1435-44.

GENETIC TESTING IN RETINA: PRACTICAL APPLICATIONS

Consider offering this option to your patients and aid them in taking the next steps of management.



BY RACHELLE LIN, OD
ANAHEIM, CA

With the ongoing growth in scientific knowledge about the genetic causes of ocular disease and the current developments in gene therapy, it is becoming increasingly important for optometrists to be up-to-date on the latest developments in genetic testing and genomics research.

Genetic testing can be beneficial for patients with an inherited retinal disease (IRD) to obtain a more accurate genetic diagnosis, provide a more precise prognosis and facilitate gene-specific treatment and management options. For instance, a confirmation of pathogenic RPE65 gene mutations is necessary for patients with retinitis pigmentosa (RP) or Leber's congenital amaurosis to be eligible for Luxturna (Spark Therapeutics) gene therapy. There are dozens of ongoing inter-

ventional clinical trials, including gene therapy, gene editing and antisense oligonucleotide-based therapy, which require confirmation of a genetic diagnosis. Patients and family members can also benefit from genetic counseling and appropriate referrals for beneficial resources, such as support groups and low vision rehabilitation.

Genetic Testing

The process of complete genetic testing is much more involved than simply obtaining a saliva sample and shipping it to a lab. Unlike a COVID test, which provides a straightforward positive or negative result, there are more factors that play a role in inherited retinal diseases.

The American Academy of Ophthalmology's (AAO) Task Force on Genetic Testing published *Recommendations for Genetic Testing of Inherited Eye Diseases* in 2014. The document recommends provider-ordered testing through a Clinical Laboratory

Improvement Amendments (CLIA)-certified laboratory for conditions for which the causative gene(s) have been identified.¹ Direct-to-consumer testing should be avoided.¹ Furthermore, the document outlines five parts of genetic testing: "(1) the clinical determination that a genetic eye disease is likely to be present, (2) the molecular investigation of genomic DNA samples [...] (3) the analysis of the resulting molecular data in the context of relevant published literature and public databases using appropriate statistical methods, (4) the interpretation of the data in the context of the clinical findings and (5) the counseling of the patient about the interpreted findings and their implications."¹

If considering implementing genetic testing within a clinical practice, optometrists should have a plan to address all five components.

Part 1: clinical exam. The initial examination is of course necessary to identify a tentative diagnosis or several

About the author

Dr. Lin is a full-time assistant professor at the Southern California College of Optometry at Marshall B. Ketchum University. She conducts genetic testing and treats patients in the clinical departments of Low Vision Rehabilitation and Acquired Brain Injury at the University Eye Center at Ketchum Health in Anaheim, CA. She is a Fellow of the American Academy of Optometry. Dr. Lin is a consultant for Applied Genetics Technologies Corporation and Spark Therapeutics ID Your IRD Speakers' Bureau.

differential diagnoses. Depending on the eye condition, the examination may include additional testing such as imaging, visual fields and electroretinography. The AAO's *Recommendations on Clinical Assessment of Patients with Inherited Retinal Degenerations* provides a good outline of clinical testing for IRDs.²

It is important to use clinical examination and differential diagnoses to select an appropriate genetic test panel. The panel should include genes known to be associated with the differential diagnoses. For instance, a patient suspected to have X-linked RP should be tested with a panel that includes the many genes known to be associated with RP. In particular, the panel should be checked to include the RPGR gene, which accounts for a majority of X-linked RP cases.

However, testing more genes is not always better. In fact, it is recommended to order an inherited retinal dystrophy panel rather than whole-exome sequencing for a patient with clinical signs of an inherited retinal dystrophy. Ordering an appropriate panel increases the chances of a clinically useful result while limiting the possibility of unrelated secondary findings.

Parts 2 and 3: sample collection and laboratory analysis. There are many different laboratories and test panels to select from. One important recommendation is to work with a CLIA-certified laboratory. Two examples of commonly used test panels include the Blueprint Genetics Retinal Dystrophy Panel and the Invitae Inherited Retinal Disorders Panel. Both encompass 330+ genes associated with inherited retinal disorders. In addition to out-of-pocket and insurance billing options, these panels are currently supported by sponsored no-charge testing programs.

Specialized equipment for genetic testing in-office is minimal. Clinicians can request specimen collection kits directly from the testing laboratories. Saliva and buccal swab samples are the most commonly obtained in optomet-



Whole blood, buccal swab and saliva sample collection tubes.

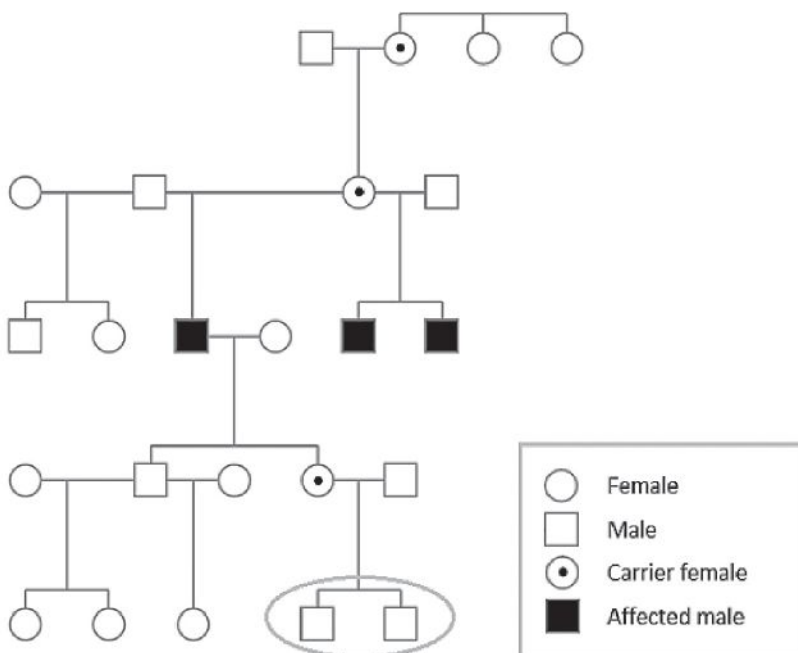
ric practice. Saliva samples require the patient to spit in a tube and buccal samples typically require multiple cheek swabs. Patients should not eat, drink or chew gum prior to saliva sample collection.

Laboratory testing may take two to four weeks. The ordering practitioner and patient may be able to access the results through the respective laboratory's online portal.

Part 4: genetic report interpretation in the context of clinical findings.

Upon receiving the genetic test report, it is important to interpret the results within the context of the patient's clinical findings, including ocular signs, medical history and family history.

A positive result indicates that a pathogenic variant or mutation was found in one of the genes tested. It is important to confirm if the identified



Family pedigree of three brothers diagnosed with choroideremia confirmed with genetic testing. Applying the X-linked recessive inheritance pattern indicates that a daughter of one patient is a carrier for choroideremia; her two young sons each have a 50% probability of having inherited choroideremia.

This report supersedes [REDACTED], includes new information from family studies and updates the interpretation of previously reported variant(s).

Updated Interpretations

GENE	VARIANT	ZYGOSITY	PRIOR VARIANT CLASSIFICATION	NEW VARIANT CLASSIFICATION
RPE65	c.1445A>G (p.Asp482Gly)	heterozygous	Uncertain Significance	Likely Pathogenic

RESULT: POSITIVE

One Pathogenic variant and one Likely Pathogenic variant identified in RPE65. RPE65 is associated with autosomal recessive Leber congenital amaurosis and retinitis pigmentosa.

Additional Variant(s) of Uncertain Significance identified.

GENE	VARIANT	ZYGOSITY	VARIANT CLASSIFICATION
RPE65	c.1292A>G (p.Tyr431Cys)	heterozygous	PATHOGENIC
RPE65	c.1445A>G (p.Asp482Gly)	heterozygous	Likely Pathogenic

Updated genetic test report for a patient identified with biallelic RPE65-associated RP. One variant was later classified as a variant of uncertain significance in the initial report; it was reclassified to likely pathogenic. This genetic test result helped qualify the patient for Luxturna gene therapy.

GENETIC TESTING FOR AMD

Keep in mind that genetic test panels for inherited retinal dystrophies do not test for the risk of developing AMD. There are genetic tests marketed specifically for AMD that aim to assess risk of developing the condition and to inform supplementation recommendations based on genotype. Publications have presented opposing views on the clinical utility of genetic testing for the purpose of determining supplementation.^{3,4} The American Academy of Ophthalmology currently does not recommend genetic testing for AMD.¹

pathogenic variant(s) correlate with the clinical diagnosis or if they are secondary findings unrelated to the condition in question. Keep in mind that a pathogenic variant must be present on both alleles of a gene to cause an autosomal recessive condition, whereas only one pathogenic variant must be present to cause an autosomal dominant condition.

A negative result merely indicates that no pathogenic mutations were found in the tested genes. Since genetic test panels are constantly growing and improving, retesting in the future may be indicated. Likewise, a patient with a negative result obtained several years ago with a limited test panel may benefit from updated testing.

Genetic test results may also indicate several variants of uncertain significance. These are periodically reclassified as we gain more knowledge about variants. Therefore, genetic test reports are not “static” and may be updated over time. The practitioner may

need to counsel the patient as changes are made and reports are updated.

A family pedigree can be useful to confirm the inheritance pattern if needed. Likewise, if genetic testing confirms diagnosis of a condition with a known inheritance pattern, the pedigree may be useful for identifying at-risk relatives. Familial variant testing may be indicated and can be ordered after a variant of interest has been identified in the affected family member.

Part 5: patient counseling. It is important to allot sufficient chair time to discuss results and further management with the patient. This can include discussion of eligibility for FDA-approved gene therapy (currently only available for RPE65-associated retinal dystrophy), interventional clinical trials (gene therapy, gene editing, antisense oligonucleotide-based therapy, etc.) and natural history studies. The database clinicaltrials.gov is a great resource to search for current trials.

Inform patients about joining a research database such as the Foundation Fighting Blindness My Retina Tracker Registry to be updated on relevant research studies.

In addition to the patient education provided in-office, it is important to provide patients and family members access to counseling with a certified genetic counselor. No-cost genetic counseling may be available when using select sponsored panels.

Counseling and Management

Genetic testing by itself may not adequately represent the entire clinical picture for any individual patient. Some conditions have large genotypic and phenotypic heterogeneity. As such, patients may have a similar phenotype or clinical presentation, but have different affected genes. For instance, there are over 60 different genes known to be associated with non-syndromic RP. On the other hand, some patients may have identical mutations on the same affected gene but have very different clinical presentations, even within the same family.

Furthermore, while the diagnosis and prognosis of some monogenic conditions can be easily predicted by one gene, other conditions are more complex and may be affected by a combination of multiple genes and/or environmental factors.

Therefore, prognosis and management should be individualized, taking into account both genetics and clinical findings. Once a patient’s specific pathogenic mutation(s) have been identified, literature searches of recent research can be used to provide the most up-to-date management recommendations. For instance, lifestyle modifications such as smoking cessation are recommended for certain conditions.

Patients identified with syndromic conditions may benefit greatly from increased screening, monitoring and medical management of the known systemic risks associated with their condition. For instance, a child diagnosed with Joubert syndrome



Catch AMD Before It's Too Late.

Visible Genomics provides Risk and Progression assessments for Age-related Macular Degeneration (AMD) using patients genetic information and combines it with ocular findings, the patients demographic, and lifestyle risk factors.

- **71% of AMD is tied to genetics** vs. less than 50% for Breast and Colon cancer
- **Empower you and your patients** to make clinical and lifestyle decisions
- Personalize AMD Management based on your **Patient's Individual Risk**
- **Early Identification** of Advanced AMD Risk = Vision Preservation
- **Opportunity to secure** more patients through simple, but critical genetic risk testing

Family history of AMD is critical to test as are early signs and symptoms to understand risk of advancing requiring immediate action items.

To learn more, contact us at:
Visible Genomics
sales@visiblegenomics.io



would benefit from being monitored for kidney disease and a patient diagnosed with Stargardt's disease may be advised to avoid vitamin A supplementation.

Confirmation of a progressive vs. nonprogressive condition and the projected impact on vision can be crucial for counseling the patient and family on prognosis and future management. This can help direct planning for appropriate low vision aids and assistive technology.

Regardless of the diagnosis, remind patients that annual eye exams are still important to monitor eye health. Even if there is no currently available FDA-approved treatment for the genetic cause of a patient's particular eye condition, there may be a clinical trial in the near future. Regularly scheduled exams also allow patients to be updated on new and upcoming advances in treatments and low vision aids.

Patients with vision loss may greatly benefit from low vision services to maintain independence and be prescribed devices for school, work and activities of daily living. For example, a patient with RPGR X-linked RP would benefit from eye exams and referrals to monitor for cataracts, find out about the latest in assistive technology and receive information on the several ongoing RPGR clinical trials.

Implementing Testing in Practice

Genetic testing for IRDs can be implemented in optometric practice with relatively little equipment. Regardless, management of rare dystrophies can still be daunting in a practice that does not regularly see this patient population. It is advised to keep in mind the extensive amount of counseling and chair time needed to provide comprehensive care for patients with IRDs.

Thankfully, there are a growing number of patient and doctor resources such as the Foundation Fighting Blindness Open Access Genetic Testing Program (www.fightingblindness.org/open-access-genetic-testing-program) and the Spark Therapeutics ID Your IRD Gene Testing Initiative (www.invitae.com/en/idyourird). Currently, these programs cover the cost of genetic testing lab fees and provide free genetic counseling for qualified patients with inherited retinal dystrophies. Foundation Fighting Blindness offers genetic counseling through InformedDNA, and ID Your IRD offers genetic counseling through Invitae. Without these programs, the cost of testing can be a significant barrier for patients.

If offering genetic testing through a sponsored program, optometrists must check that the patient meets the pro-

gram's eligibility criteria. Optometrists can bill for exam fees and any associated testing but cannot charge for the sponsored lab testing.

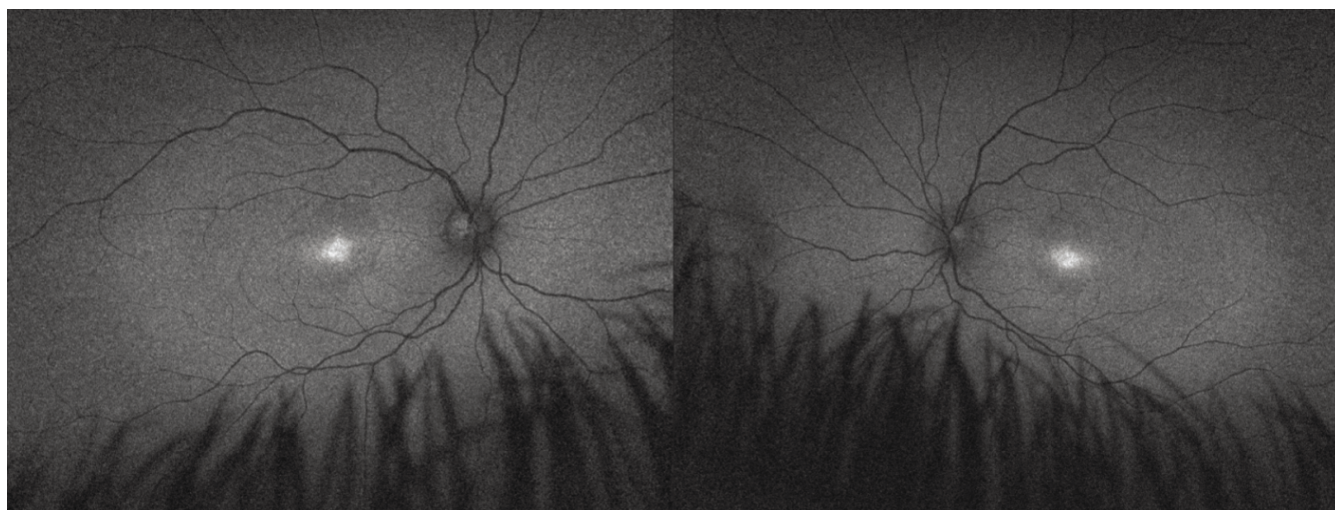
Optometrists should consider the scope of practice and any relevant laws governing lab testing and genetic testing within their state. Also, educate staff members on genetic testing policies as well as privacy and confidentiality concerns with regards to genetic information.

Patient Preparation

Informed consent and patient education are important parts of genetic testing. It is important to ask patients their goals for genetic testing and to discuss reasonable expectations.

For example, if a patient diagnosed with cone dystrophy is interested in genetic testing because they heard about a gene therapy "cure for blindness," it would be important to discuss that there is no current cure for cone dystrophy. However, genetic testing is indicated to help the patient learn more about the genetic cause of their cone dystrophy and may qualify them for future clinical trials.

Patients should be informed that genetic testing may not provide a definitive answer; the genetic test result is only one component of the clinical picture. Even with



Fundus autofluorescence imaging of a child with achromatopsia confirmed with genetic testing. The diagnosis helped provide the family with assurance of likely stable vision and appropriate recommendations for school, including prescribed low vision aids and discontinuation of Braille training. Genetic test results were also used to refer the patient for an achromatopsia gene therapy clinical trial.



OrCam Read

Enable your patients to enjoy reading again



Full Page Capture

Unlike all other devices which require word-by-word scanning.



Smart Reading

Ask the device to read only the text that interests you.



Easy to Use

An intuitive device - simply point and click to start reading.



No Connectivity Required

Offline operation - for use anywhere.



Contact for more information or a demonstration:
eyedoc@orcaml.com



CLINICAL PEARLS FOR IN-OFFICE TESTING

- If testing regularly, it is convenient to maintain some test kits on stock in the office. Keep in mind that the kits have expiration dates and should be checked before collecting a sample.
- Reserve a private space, such as an exam room, for testing.
- Allot sufficient time for completing the test requisition form (including eligibility criteria for sponsored testing, ocular findings and medical findings), patient informed consent and addressing any patient questions regarding testing.
- Saliva and buccal swab testing is easy to administer by optometrists or staff. However, it is recommended to have specific individuals in the practice trained to administer the sample collection. Make sure to carefully follow all sample collection instructions, as these can vary slightly between kits. Poorly followed procedures can increase the likelihood of an insufficient sample and require retesting.
- Be cognizant of the shipping carrier's schedule to ensure expedient delivery of the sample to the laboratory.

our current test panels, a causative mutation may be identified in 60% to 80% of patients with inherited retinal dystrophies.² Depending on the eye condition, there can be a significant possibility that the test may not yield a positive result. For instance, approximately only three-quarters of cases of Leber's congenital amaurosis can be attributed to causative mutations.² Nonetheless, genetic testing for these patients is still highly recommended for the possibility of being positive for RPE65 gene mutations and qualifying for gene therapy. On the other hand, the known genes associated with achromatopsia account for almost all cases. Therefore, a patient with achromatopsia tested with a comprehensive panel is almost certain to receive a positive test result.

Patients with a family history of IRD but without any signs or symptoms may inquire about genetic testing. In this case, it is more effective to first test the affected family member to identify the causative mutation(s) before testing unaffected individuals who are interested in carrier status.

Testing is indicated when the possible benefits outweigh the potential cons. Inform patients about the possible implications of genetic test results for the patient and family members. Special considerations need to be taken into account when testing

children and minors. For instance, clinicians and parents may need to weigh delaying testing to respect a minor patient's autonomy against the potential benefits of earlier testing for particular adult onset conditions.

Patients should be made aware of the increased possibility of secondary findings when running broader genetic tests. Patients may also need to be informed about the implications of genetic testing on insurance, as genetic discrimination protections vary by state. Various publications, such as the American Medical Association's *Code of Medical Ethics*, can serve as an ethics guidance resource for clinicians.

Validity and Utility of IRD Testing

There are three considerations to note when assessing the accuracy and value of genetic testing: analytical validity, clinical validity and clinical utility.

Analytical validity is how well a test can accurately detect the presence of the genetic variants. It is recommended to use CLIA-certified labs to ensure analytical validity. Additionally, confirming that the panel selected includes the genes known to be associated with the differential diagnoses will help ensure an appropriate genetic test.

Clinical validity refers to how accurately the genetic variant predicts presence, absence or risk of the ocular condition. Clinical validity can vary de-

pending on the condition in question. Some genes are associated with multiple different inherited retinal conditions; therefore, diagnosis will rely heavily on other clinical testing. Some conditions exhibit variable expressivity or reduced penetrance, meaning some patients with the pathogenic mutation may present with a much milder presentation compared to other patients with the same mutation, or without any signs or symptoms at all.

Clinical utility refers to whether the test provides meaningful clinical impact to patient management. As we learn more about the genetic basis of inherited retinal dystrophies and as we develop more treatments, the clinical utility of genetic testing will only continue to grow.

Key Takeaways

Optometrists play an important role in educating patients with IRDs about the possibilities of genetic testing, ongoing clinical trials and the development of future treatments. Either conducting genetic testing in-office or referring patients for testing, optometrists can use genetic information to provide valuable insight for diagnosis and prognosis for patients with IRDs.

Genetic test results when combined with clinical examination findings and genetic counseling can help patients understand inheritance risks and inform important treatment decisions. Identifying a patient's pathogenic variants is crucial for determining eligibility for gene therapy and genotype specific clinical trials. ■

1. Stone EM, Aldave AJ, Drack AV, et al. Recommendations for genetic testing of inherited eye diseases-2014. American Academy of Ophthalmology. www.aao.org/clinical-statement/recommendations-genetic-testing-of-inherited-eye-d. February 2014. Accessed April 15, 2022.

2. Duncan JL, Bernstein PS, Birch DG. Recommendations on clinical assessment with inherited retinal degenerations-2016. American Academy of Ophthalmology. www.aao.org/clinical-statement/recommendations-on-clinical-assessment-of-patients. June 2016. Accessed April 15, 2022.

3. Awh CC, Hawken S, Zanke BW. Treatment response to antioxidants and zinc based on CFH and ARMS2 genetic risk allele number in the Age-Related Eye Disease Study. *Ophthalmology*. 2015;122(1):162-169.

4. Chew EY, Klein ML, Clemons TE, et al. No clinically significant association between CFH and ARMS2 genotypes and response to nutritional supplements: AREDS report number 38. *Ophthalmology*. 2014;121(11):2173-80.



The answer to genetic blindness
begins with a CLEAR VISION

Is XLRP limiting your patient's view of the world?

Your patient may qualify for a gene therapy clinical trial if they are male and between the ages of 13 and 50 years with X-linked Retinitis Pigmentosa.

VISTA is a Phase 2/3 clinical trial evaluating the effectiveness of an investigational gene therapy (AGTC-501) for patients diagnosed with XLRP.

For more information about the VISTA clinical trial, including how your patients may participate and if they are eligible for free genetic testing, please visit www.vistatrialhcp.com and click "Refer a Patient".

www.vistatrialhcp.com



Earn 2 CE Credits
(COPE APPROVED)

STAGING OF DIABETES AND DIABETIC RETINOPATHY

Recognizing the role of the OD throughout the disease process is critical.



BY JOSH Z. YUEN, OD, PHD
TEMPLE, TX

Based on the 2022 National Diabetes Statistics report from the CDC, 37 million people in the United States have diabetes mellitus (DM). This number is expected to increase to 55 million by 2030. Diabetes is the leading cause of lower-limb amputations and kidney failure. It is also the leading cause of blindness in working-age adults. Additionally, 11.7% of US adults with diabetes had vision disability, including blindness, in a survey conducted in 2018. Nearly half of patients with diabetes will have diabetic retinopathy (DR) by 2030.^{1,2}

As first-line primary eyecare providers, optometrists play an important role in recognizing DR earlier on, educating patients on the risk factors for diabetes and DR, evaluating the staging of DR and deciding how often to follow-up

with patients, as well as when to refer to a retinal specialist.

This article will provide an overview of diabetes, explain the pathophysiology/staging of DR and offer advice regarding what ODs should know, say and do at each stage of the disease.

Types of Diabetes

There are three major types of diabetes: type 1, type 2 and gestational, and it is important that ODs have a clear picture of each.³

Type 1 DM. This is typically, but not always, diagnosed before the age of 30 and was formerly known as juvenile-onset or insulin-dependent diabetes. This type of diabetes accounts for 5% to 10% of the DM population. The mechanism of type 1 DM is the destruction of pancreatic beta-cells (autoimmune reaction) to the degree that ultimately no endogenous insulin is produced.

Type 2 DM. This is the major diabetes type in the US population (90% to 95%). It is typically, but

not always, adult-onset, might be without symptoms and usually is characterized by slow progression. Its mechanisms include reduced pancreatic beta-cell insulin secretion, overlaid on top of insulin resistance. Insulin-sensitive tissues become unable to respond to insulin appropriately.⁴

Gestational DM. This very common subtype of diabetes occurs in 2% to 10% of pregnancies, per the CDC. Gestational diabetes typically resolves by itself after delivery, but both the mother and baby have a higher chance of developing type 2 diabetes in the future (up to 50% maternal risk).

Prediabetes. Based on a CDC report, there are 96 million people in the United States (around 30% of the country's population) with prediabetes. This is defined as glucose levels higher than normal but not high enough to reach the numeric threshold for diagnosis of diabetes. The pathology includes insulin resistance or beta-cell failure

About the author

Dr. Yuen practices as a senior OD at the Central Texas VA Health Care System in Temple, TX. He holds a PhD degree and is a fellow of the American Academy of Optometry. He has no relevant financial interests to disclose.



Moderate NPDR care consists of several management techniques, as there is currently no treatment.

to compensate, just as in type 2 diabetes. These patients may have impaired glucose tolerance, impaired fasting glucose or glycosylated hemoglobin (A1c) levels above normal (5.7% to 6.4%). Fortunately, prediabetes often can be reversed or its progression to type 2 DM slowed by lifestyle modification.⁵ ODs should encourage patients to work with their primary care providers (PCP) in order to prevent the possible progression of prediabetes into type 2 diabetes.

one of the most important ways to reduce the incidence of diabetes complications. For example, the risk of DM microvascular complications is reduced by 40% for every 1% absolute decrease in A1c level.^{7,8} At the same time, the risk of diabetes-related microvascular complications is reduced by 12% for every 10mm Hg reduction in systolic blood pressure in hypertensive patients.⁹ Early detection of diabetes and appropriate treatment can reduce the risk of DR.

Risk Factors For DM/DR

Both DM and DR have the same risk factors, including family history of diabetes/DR, hypertension, cardiovascular disease, abnormal blood lipid level, prediabetes, gestational diabetes, obesity, longer DM duration, older age (>45), smoking, physical inactivity and race.

Nearly 100% of type 1 and 60% of type 2 diabetes patients will develop DR.⁶ Controlling for risk factors is

Pathophysiological DR Findings

The early physiological change in retinal vessels in DR—reduced retinal blood flow—starts from endothelial vasodilator dysfunction in retinal arterioles. The detailed mechanism is an impairment of the vasodilator, nitric oxide and overexpression of the vasoconstrictor. This decreased retinal blood flow leads to retinal tissue ischemia and, ultimately, to vessel leakage.^{10,11} The pathological changes in the retinal vessels in DR include basement membrane thickening, pericyte loss and epithelial tight junction loss. The last pathological change is the loss of endothelial cells coupled with capillary closure.

The pathological pathways of DR include both inflammatory and angiogenic processes, with both neuronal and vascular injury/dysfunction. The molecular pathways of DR include oxidative stress, with activation of the sorbitol pathway, renin-angiotensin system, diacylglycerol-protein kinase C pathway and advanced glycation endproduct pathway, as well as raised vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) levels.¹² Chronic hyperglycemia and hypertension induce oxidative injury, then microthrombi formation followed by cell adhesion molecule activation/leukostasis and additional cytokine activation in a vicious

Release Date: June 15, 2022

Expiration Date: June 15, 2025

Estimated Time to Complete Activity: two hours

Jointly provided by the Postgraduate Institute for Medicine (PIM) and Review Education Group

Educational Objectives: After completing this activity, the participant should be better able to:

- Explain the pathophysiology and staging of diabetes.
- Determine their role in the management of these patients at each stage.
- Comanage diabetic retinopathy patients effectively.
- Communicate with patients about diabetes and diabetic retinopathy.

Target Audience: This activity is intended for optometrists engaged in managing patients with diabetes.

Accreditation Statement: In support of improving patient care, this activity has been planned and implemented by PIM and the Review Education Group. PIM is jointly accredited by the Accreditation Council for Continuing Medical Education, the



Accreditation Council for Pharmacy Education and the American Nurses Credentialing Center to provide CE for the healthcare team. PIM is accredited by COPE to provide CE to optometrists.

Reviewed by: Salus University, Elkins Park, PA



Faculty/Editorial Board: Josh Z. Yuen, OD, PhD

Credit Statement: This course is COPE-approved for two hours of CE credit. Activity #124080 and course ID 78793-SD. Check with your local state licensing board to see if this counts toward your CE requirement for relicensure.

Disclosure Statements: PIM requires faculty, planners and others in control of educational content to disclose all their financial relationships with ineligible companies. All identified conflicts of interest are thoroughly vetted and mitigated according to PIM policy. PIM is committed to providing its learners with high-quality, accredited CE activities and related materials that promote improvements or quality in healthcare and not a specific proprietary business interest of an ineligible company.

Those involved reported the following relevant financial relationships with ineligible entities related to the educational content of this CE activity: *Author:* Dr. Yuen has no relevant financial interests to disclose. *Managers and Editorial Staff:* The PIM planners and managers have nothing to disclose. The Review Education Group planners, managers and editorial staff have nothing to disclose.

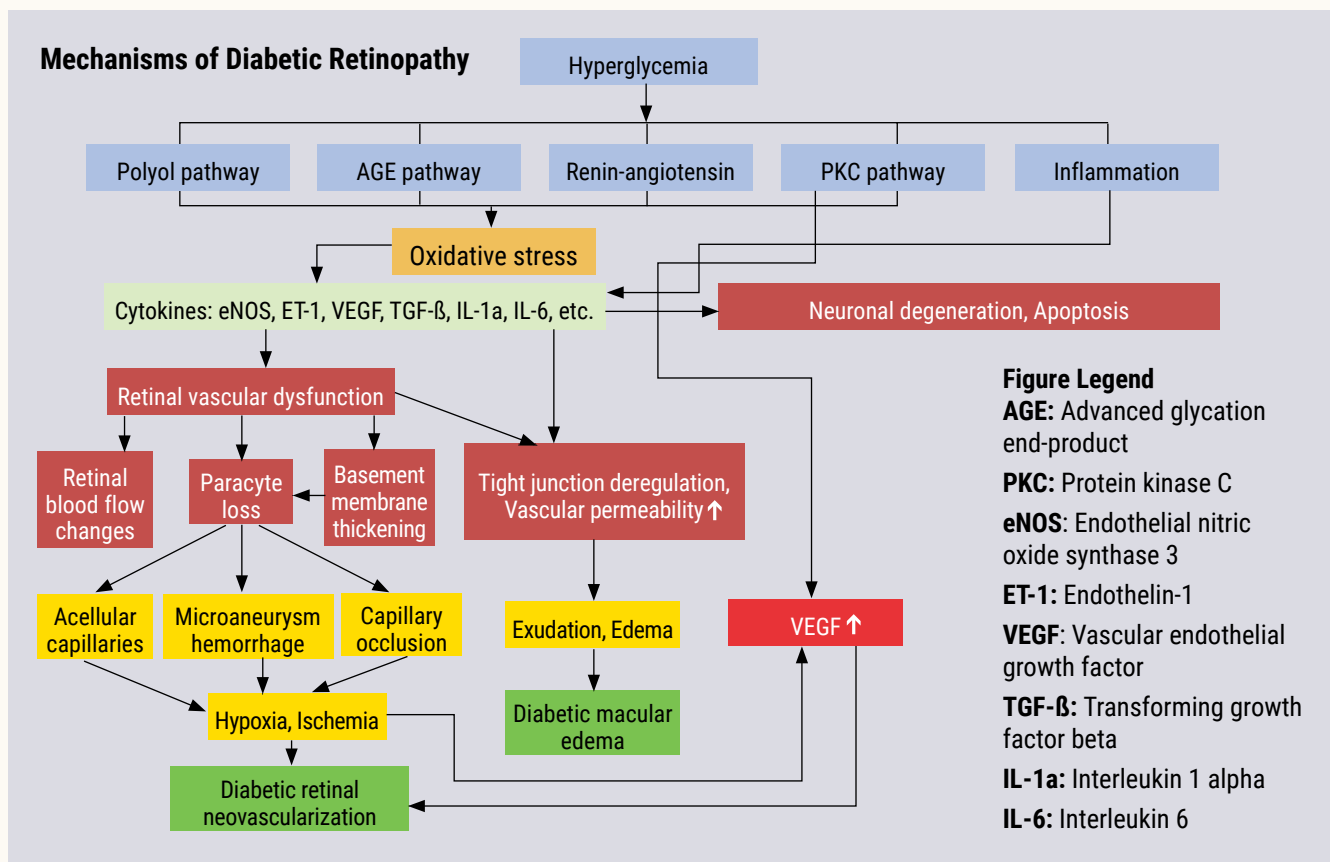


Figure Legend
AGE: Advanced glycation end-product
PKC: Protein kinase C
eNOS: Endothelial nitric oxide synthase 3
ET-1: Endothelin-1
VEGF: Vascular endothelial growth factor
TGF-β: Transforming growth factor beta
IL-1α: Interleukin 1 alpha
IL-6: Interleukin 6

This chart illustrates the complex pathophysiology of DR. Note that VEGF elevation happens fairly late in the cascade and directly before neovascularization, which partly explains why anti-VEGF therapy must be maintained indefinitely. Other interventions, especially those that might blunt activity further upstream from VEGF, could have a more long-lasting impact.

cycle. All of these pathways/mechanisms induce further retinal damage.¹³ The detailed pathway can be found in the included table.

Prevalence of DR

In the United States, 40% of diabetes patients (age ≥40) have some degree of DR, whereas 8% have vision-threatening DR.¹⁴ The American Academy of Ophthalmology’s 2016 preferred practice patterns for DR state that about 60% of type 1 diabetes patients will develop any stage of DR within 10 years, whereas 53% to 84% of type 2 diabetes patients will develop DR within 19 years.¹⁵ Approximately 20% of type 1 diabetes patients and 14% to 25% of type 2 diabetes patients will develop diabetic macular edema (DME) after 10 years.¹⁶ The most common cause of vision loss in diabetes is DME.¹⁷

Stages of DR

To effectively care for their patients, optometrists need a clear understanding of the stages of DR. However, grading systems vary slightly depending on the source. For example, the International Council of Ophthalmology (ICO) published guidelines for diabetic eye care in 2017 and defined mild nonproliferative DR (NPDR) as “microaneurysms only.”¹⁸ Since the American Optometric Association (AOA) is one of the most prominent organizations supporting optometry, it is reasonable to follow the 2020 edition of the AOA clinical practice guidelines on DR staging, a modified version of the Early Treatment Diabetic Retinopathy Study (ETDRS).^{14,19}

Mild NPDR. This stage includes at least one microaneurysm without additional significant retinopathy stages. Its underlying pathological

features include increased vascular permeability due to the loss of capillary pericytes with vascular outpouching that results in its characteristic appearance. Microaneurysm formation is the earliest clinical characteristic of DR, but only 5% of mild NPDR cases will develop proliferative DR (PDR) within a year.

Moderate NPDR. This includes microaneurysms, dot or blot hemorrhages (from leaking microaneurysms or retinal capillaries in deeper retinal layers), cotton wool spots (formerly called “soft exudates,” arising from disruption of axoplasmic flow in the nerve fiber layer), mild venous beading (a biomarker of retinal ischemia) and intraretinal microvascular anomaly formation (IRMA). The latter phenomenon, IRMA, provides a “shunt” from the nonperfused retina to the perfused retina (either from remodeling of

existing vessels or new growing vessels). IRMA is thought to be the “germ beds” of incipient neovascularization and commonly results in neovascularization elsewhere due to retinal ischemia. It always occurs within the intraretinal layers and is very difficult to detect in early stages without fluorescein angiography. Its role is to supply retinal areas of nonperfusion in DR.

Approximately 12% to 27% of moderate NPDR cases will develop PDR within one year. Vascular closure (retinal nonperfusion) typically develops in patients with greater than moderate NPDR.

Severe NPDR. This stage carries a high risk for development of PDR and consists of at least one of the following: severe microaneurysms and dot or blot hemorrhages in all four retinal quadrants, definite venous beading in two or more quadrants or prominent IRMA in one or more quadrants (4:2:1 rule). IRMA is very hard to be detected clinically; therefore, once it is visible the patient likely has prominent IRMA. Severe NPDR has a 50% risk of developing into PDR within one year.

Very severe NPDR. This stage includes two or more of the criteria of severe NPDR but without neovascularization. Very severe NPDR has a 75% of risk of developing into PDR in one year.

PDR. This stage is characterized by neovascularization (growth of new vessels) on the retinal surface, optic nerve or anterior segment (iris or angle). Neovascularization with inflammatory cells and fibrovascular proliferation may induce vitreous hemorrhage or retinal detachment.²⁰ PDR staging in the 2020 AOA guidelines only consists of high-risk stages and doesn't include mild and moderate stages, as does the 2017 ICO.¹⁹ High-risk PDR has at least three of the following four risk factors:

1. Presence of new retinal vessels.
2. Presence of new retinal vessels on or near the disc.

3. Presence of any pre-retinal or vitreous hemorrhage.
4. Presence of moderate or severe new retinal vessels or new vessels greater than half the disc area in size.

DME

This complication can occur during any stage of DR. It is characterized by intraretinal fluid leaking within the macula, with or without lipid exudate or cystoid changes, due to breakdown of the blood-retinal barrier. Common pathological changes associated with DME may include disruption of the perioveal capillary network and capillary nonperfusion, widening of the foveal avascular zone and macular ischemia, though these features are also found in patients with DR without DME. The underlying mechanisms for DME include ischemia, oxygen-free radicals/oxidative stress that increase capillary permeability, production of pro-inflammatory cytokines and elevated levels of VEGF that further promote vascular leakage.

Clinically significant macular edema (CSME) is defined by at least one of the following three features:²¹

1. Thickening of the retina at or within 500µm (or one-third of the disc diameter) of the center of the macula.
2. Hard exudates at or within 500µm of the center of the macula associated with thickening of the adjacent retina.
3. An area of retinal thickening one disc diameter or larger, part of which is within one disc diameter of the center of the macula.

It is important to note that the



Anti-VEGF may help improve visual outcomes for cases of moderate to severe NPDR.

term “CSME” has largely become an anachronism with the advent of OCT. DME is now defined as center-involved (thickening or intraretinal fluid within the central 1mm subfield on OCT) or non-center-involved (thickening or fluid within other OCT subfields).²²

Treatments For DR/DME

There are a number of medical and surgical treatment options available for these conditions, and it is important ODs recognize the best approach for each of their patients.

Intravitreal anti-VEGF injection.

Ischemia induces VEGF production, which causes angiogenesis and induces retinal neovascularization in diabetes. In the endothelial cells of retinal vessels, VEGF regulates tight junctions, impairment of which damages the blood-retinal barrier. Given this biology, anti-VEGF injections were developed, tested and proved to help reduce retinal vascular leakage and neovascularization.²³ The discovery of VEGF was a decade-long process.²⁴

For DME, and depending on study-specific visual acuity gains or anatomic improvement of macular thickening, anti-VEGF injections

Photo: Jay M. Haynie, OD



This patient with moderate to severe NPDR developed CSME.

demonstrate a 10% to 70% success rate, which is better than laser treatment.^{25,26} A general principle is that patients treated earlier for DME achieve superior outcomes. The use of anti-VEGF agents has been shown to preserve and improve vision in patients with DME.

The scope of treatment of VEGF in DR includes DME or CSME, PDR and severe or very severe NPDR, though both ranibizumab and aflibercept have FDA approval for treating any level of DR with or without DME. Faricimab-svoa was recently approved for the treatment of DME with dual action mechanisms to inhibit VEGF and angiotensin.²⁷

Anti-VEGF therapy is the initial treatment choice for center-involved macular edema with vision impairment, with possible subsequent or deferred focal laser treatment. Earlier treatment with these intravitreal injections could prevent vision-threatening complications from developing later on, reduce the need for potential future treatment and promote better visual acuity. Anti-VEGF injections can regress the severity of moderate to severe NPDR without DME and

reduce the risk of developing DME and other sight-threatening complications related to retinal neovascularization, as shown in the PANORAMA study as well as DRCR.net Protocol W.^{28,29}

Anti-VEGF treatment also showed noninferiority to panretinal photocoagulation (PRP) for visual acuity preservation in subjects with PDR in DRCR.net Protocol S, with secondary analysis showing

far better preservation of the visual field (as expected) and significantly lower risk for developing center-involved DME or requiring vitrectomy in the anti-VEGF group.³⁰ However, intravitreal injections of anti-VEGF agents still carry a risk for complications such as subconjunctival hemorrhage, vitreous hemorrhage, cataract, endophthalmitis, retinal tear/detachment, eye pain, secondary glaucoma, etc. If patient compliance is poor, there is an increased burden of care and need for concern.

Neovascularization of the iris involves the blood vessels growing on the anterior surface of the iris as a result of retinal ischemia. This condition is more likely to occur near the pupillary border. It is important to

detect whether the angle is involved or not by performing gonioscopy. Hyphemas can be seen. Treatment for neovascularization of the iris is PRP with or without an anti-VEGF injection.

Neovascular glaucoma is a secondary form with neovascularization of the iris and high intraocular pressure (IOP). It is the result of posterior segment ischemia (diseases like PDR, central retinal vein occlusion, central retinal artery occlusion and ocular ischemic syndrome with abundant VEGF). Treating an ischemic retina includes anti-VEGF (induce the regression of neovascularization) and PRP.³¹ IOP treatments include IOP-lowering meds, glaucoma filtering surgeries, etc.

Intravitreal corticosteroids. Steroids have been used in controlling both the inflammatory and angiogenic processes of diabetic retinal disease. Their use is generally limited to pseudophakic patients or those with persistent or refractory DME (typically in combination with anti-VEGF therapy). Sustained-release corticosteroids like dexamethasone or fluocinolone are commonly used in patients who exhibit a sub-optimal



Severe NPDR based on hemorrhages and microaneurysms in four retinal quadrants.

Photo: Jay M. Haynie, OD

response to anti-VEGF, but they carry an increased risk of steroid-induced glaucoma.

Laser photocoagulation. Focal/grid macular laser treatment is limited to the treatment of focal, extrafoveal DME or for patients who show poor response to or cannot tolerate injections of anti-VEGF agents. PRP has been the standard of care for managing PDR and very severe NPDR by treating areas of capillary nonperfusion adjacent to areas of perfused retina, thereby lessening the production of VEGF, subsequent neovascularization and preventing retinal vessel leakage. PRP can be particularly valuable in conjunction with anti-VEGF therapy for patients with high-risk PDR.³²

Vitrectomy. Surgical removal of the vitreous is used for treating vitreous hemorrhage, DR with fibrosis, tractional retinal detachments and vitreous traction with persistent DME. The complications of vitrectomy are similar to those of intravitreal injection of anti-VEGF agents. The risk of retinal detachment with anti-VEGF injections varied from tractional retinal detachment (5.2%) to rhegmatogenous retinal detachment (one per 7,500).^{33,34}

Role of the OD

As primary eyecare providers, optometrists have an important role to play in every stage of the disease.

DM without retinopathy. ODs should be able to recognize the symptoms of DM, which can include thirst, hunger, fatigue, frequent urination, blurry vision, weight loss, slow wound healing and pain or numbness in the limbs, especially as some patients don't know that they have the condition. The American Diabetes Association estimates that 7.5 million adults with type 2 diabetes are unaware they have diabetes. ODs should send these suspected DM patients to their PCP for evaluation. Even though many PCPs refer their patients with diabetes to optometrists for a dilated fundus exam,

Key Principles to Follow

Examination for DR. Perform dilated eye examination and communicate with the patient's PCP on the ocular findings and surveillance recommendations. This is a vitally important job for every optometrist seeing patients with diabetes.

Documentation. Make note of the severity of DR (if present) and whether DME or CSME is found. This not only facilitates recognition of disease progression but also reduces the risk of medico-legal liability.

Educate patients. Compared with retinal specialists, optometrists can play a unique role in educating, monitoring and managing patients with diabetes. As primary eyecare providers, many diabetes patients see their OD annually and have developed close doctor-patient relationships that facilitate trust. Optometrists should spend some time educating patients about reducing the risk of diabetes and diabetic eye disease. ODs should also introduce possible treatment options. Patient education is time-consuming but will help promote compliance with annual eye examinations, as well as reduce the risk of both DR incidence and progression.

Monitor patients. Follow-up with DM and DR patients based on recommendations from the AOA clinical practice guidelines and other evidence-based resources and in concert with the retinal specialist.³⁷

Refer. Patients with severe NPDR, PDR or center-involved DME/CSME should be referred to a retinal specialist in a timely manner based on clinical practice guidelines for appropriate and possibly earlier treatment.¹⁴ Finally, refer patients with visual impairment to a vision rehabilitation specialist as appropriate when patients are experiencing difficulties with activities of daily living like self-monitoring of blood glucose levels, taking medications, reading and driving.

it is estimated, for example, that only 50% of Texas patients adhere to yearly eye exams.³⁵ ODs should always encourage diabetes patients to get annual eye examinations and to do so on time.

ODs need to screen for a history of diabetes or prediabetes, perform a comprehensive dilated eye exam and educate patients about the risk factors for DR/DME. Additional education should include the possibility of refractive fluctuation with both poor and improving blood glucose control and the potential symptoms of retinal disease, though it is critical to teach patients that DR is asymptomatic at its earliest stages.

Finally, it is important that ODs send a diabetes eye exam report to the PCP and other diabetes care providers. For new diabetes patients, unbiased, evidence-based educational materials from the AOA, National Eye Institute, patient advocacy organizations and pharmaceutical companies can help build a good doctor-patient relationship.

Mild NPDR. Optometrists must communicate with PCPs and edu-

cate patients on the importance of controlling risk factors to reduce the risk of DR progression. Management includes glycemic control, smoking cessation, optimally managing both blood pressure and dyslipidemia, cardiovascular risk reduction, physical exercise and weight management. HbA1c accounts for 10% of DR risk, and hypertension plus dyslipidemia accounts for less than 10%.^{36,37} The probability of mild NPDR progression to PDR is 5% in one year per ETDRS data.¹⁴

The presence of hemorrhage anywhere, asymmetric hyperopic shift or any signs of DME warrants additional macular OCT/fundus photography. ODs should document whether the patient has DME/CSME or not. Referral to a retinal specialist within two to four weeks is indicated for center-involved DME and CSME. Patients should be followed up in one year or sooner if there is no DME, and sooner if their A1c is changing rapidly or they have poor metabolic control.¹⁴

Moderate NPDR. ODs should educate these patients about the

When to Refer

Understanding how to best manage diabetes patients includes recognizing when a referral to a retinal specialist is necessary. The following patients need referral to a retinal specialist: center-involved DME or CSME, severe or very severe NPDR and PDR. The timeframe for referral for DME or CSME, irrespective of DR severity, is within two to four weeks. This is also applicable to patients with severe or very severe NPDR or non-high-risk PDR. Neovascularization of the iris and neovascular glaucoma need to be referred ASAP. The timeframe reduces to 24 to 48 hours for high-risk PDR.¹⁴

importance of blood glucose/pressure/lipid control and the possibility of progression to PDR (12% to 27% of cases in one year). Fundus photography can detect most DR and document its severity and the presence of neovascularization. Macular OCT can facilitate the recognition of subtler DME. Communication with the PCP/internist/endocrinologist on ocular findings and recommendations/follow-up is critical. Follow-up every three to nine months in the absence of DME is warranted. Similar to mild cases, patients should be referred to a retinal specialist within two to four weeks if center-involved DME or CSME are present. Follow-up should be sooner if A1c is changing rapidly or in patients with poor metabolic control. Patients with non-center-involved DME should be watched closely—every one to six months—by the OD or referred to a retinal specialist.

All patients with DR or DME referred to a retinal specialist should also be reappointed with their optometrist to verify completion of the initial referral, ongoing therapy and surveillance for worsening disease and/or treatment-related adverse events (e.g., glaucoma, cataract, etc.). Evidence suggests that even retinal specialists tend to undergrade NPDR severity (accurate staging is best facilitated by widefield fluorescein angiography), so any patient with moderate or worse NPDR should be considered for referral as they may, in fact, have worse disease severity than that diagnosed by clinical examination.³⁸

Severe NPDR/very severe NPDR/non-high-risk PDR. As these stages of DR portend much higher risk of severe vision loss, patients require careful ed-

ucation and appropriate referral. In addition to routine dilated fundus exam, macular OCT and fundus photography to document disease severity, gonioscopy should be performed if there is any sign of retinal or iris neovascularization to rule out angle neovascularization and help diagnose secondary glaucoma (always measure IOP in these patients). Document the stage of DR and presence of any DME/CSME (more likely as DR severity worsens) carefully. Communicate with the PCP/internist/endocrinologist/cardiologist/nephrologist about the ocular finding, referral to a retina specialist and probable treatment.

The PANORAMA study showed that proactive intravitreal aflibercept for moderately severe to severe NPDR cases reduces the risk of progression to vision-threatening complications. It also showed that good blood glucose control was not protective against subsequent progression to PDR, center-involved DME or anterior segment neovascularization in patients with moderately severe or severe NPDR, so don't base referral decisions on diabetes control, but rather, disease severity. Patients with multiple complications, especially cardiovascular disease, poor cognition, multiple comorbidities and shortened lifespan, should not be instructed to attempt tight blood glucose control without the oversight of their treating diabetes physicians. These patients should be referred to a retinal specialist within two to four weeks, per AOA clinical practice guidelines.

While it remains a clinical judgment call for physicians on the most appropriate time to refer severe-stage



Fluorescein angiography confirms early PDR with significant non-perfusion and neovascularization of the disc.

Photo: Jay M. Haynie, OD

referral and earlier intervention with anti-VEGF due to findings of PANORAMA and Protocol W. The AOA clinical practice guidelines currently state “follow-up every three to four months in consultation with an ophthalmologist experienced in the management of diabetic retinal disease is advisable for patients with severe or very severe NPDR.” Follow-up with the OD is prudent to ensure completion of the initial referral, ongoing therapy and surveillance for worsening disease and/or treatment-related adverse events.

High-risk PDR. These patients require prompt referral to a retinal specialist within 24 to 48 hours for treatment to preserve vision and reduce the high probability of blindness over five years (50%). Optometrists should continue to follow these patients to ensure adherence to the treatment regimen, address any primary care needs and provide or refer for vision rehabilitation, if necessary.

Telescreening and Artificial Intelligence (AI)

These technologies will likely assist with earlier identification and accurate staging of diabetic retinal disease. Two AI systems are currently approved in the United States for autonomous detection and grading of DR and DME, and multiple other systems are in development with varying degrees of sensitivity and specificity.

Teleretinal DR screening programs are another option for reaching underserved populations. They have been employed for more than a decade and require a photographer/technician to capture retinal images (often without dilation) which are then sent to a certified image reading center where ophthalmologists, optometrists and clinical personnel judge the presence or absence of DR/DME, grade DR severity and personalize decisions for follow-up, in-person clinical examination and referral to a retinal specialist.

Teleretinal screening may be faster and more accessible, often reduc-

ing travel time, and can be more convenient than traditional in-office examination. However, it also has shortcomings, including equipment and training expenses and non-readable or non-gradeable images due to small pupil size, media opacities or poor field of view.

Takeaways

ODs are in the perfect position to play a key role in the management of diabetes patients. Therefore, they must have a comprehensive understanding of not only the disease but also what steps to take during every stage. ■

The author thanks Paul Chous, OD, for his contributions to this article.

- National Diabetes Statistics Report. <https://www.cdc.gov/diabetes/data/statistics-report/index.html>CDC. Accessed March 6, 2022.
- National Diabetes Statistics Report 2020. Estimates of Diabetes and Its Burden in the United States. <https://www.cdc.gov/diabetes/pdfs/data/statistics/national-diabetes-statistics-report.pdf>. Accessed March 6, 2022.
- What is Diabetes? <https://www.cdc.gov/diabetes/basics/diabetes.html>. Accessed March 6, 2022.
- Garcia-Garcia U, Benito-Vicente A, Jebari S, et al. Pathophysiology of Type 2 Diabetes Mellitus. *Int J Mol Sci*. 2020;30(21(17)):6275.
- Ribhi Hazin, Mohammed K Barazi, Michael Summerfield. Challenges to establishing nationwide diabetic retinopathy screening programs. *Curr Opin Ophthalmol*. 2011;22(3):174-9.
- Fong DS, Aiello L, Gardner TW, et al. Diabetic Retinopathy. *Diabetes Care*. 2003;26(suppl_1):s99-s102.
- American Diabetes Association. Implications of the Diabetes Control and Complications Trial. *Diabetes Care*. 2003;26(Suppl 1):S25-7.
- Intensive blood-glucose control with sulphonylureas or insulin compared with conventional treatment and risk of complications in patients with type 2 diabetes (UKPDS 33). UK Prospective Diabetes Study (UKPDS) Group. *Lancet*. 1998;12;352(9131):837-53.
- UK Prospective Diabetes Study Group. Efficacy of atenolol and captopril in reducing risk of macrovascular and microvascular complications in type 2 diabetes: UKPDS 39. *Br Med J*. 1998;317:713-20.
- Haefliger IO, Flammer J, Beny JL, et al. Endothelium-dependent vasoactive modulation in the ophthalmic circulation. *Prog Retin Eye Res*. 2001;20:209-25.
- Hein TW, Potts LB, Xu W, et al. Temporal development of retinal arteriolar endothelial dysfunction in porcine type 1 diabetes. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci*. 2012;53(13):7943-9.
- Lechner J, O'Leary OE, Stitt AW. The pathology associated with diabetic retinopathy. *Vision Res*. 2017;139:7-14.
- Grant MB, Afzal A, Spoerri P, et al. The role of growth factors in the pathogenesis of diabetic retinopathy. *Expert Opin Investig Drugs*. 2004;13(10):1275-93.
- AOA. Evidence-based Clinical Practice Guideline: Eye Care of the Patient with Diabetes Mellitus. www.uberflip.com/i/1183026-evidence-based-clinical-practice-guideline-eye-care-of-the-patient-with-diabetes-mellitus-second-edition/0?m4=. October 4, 2019. Accessed March 6, 2022.
- Diabetic Retinopathy PPP – Updated 2016. American Academy of Ophthalmology website. www.aao.org/preferred-practice-pattern/diabetic-retinopathy-ppp-updated-2016. Accessed March 6, 2022.
- Klein R, Knudtson MD, Lee KE, et al. The Wisconsin Epidemiologic Study of Diabetic Retinopathy XXIII: the twenty-five-year incidence of macular edema in persons with type 1 diabetes. *Ophthalmology*. 2009;116(3):497-503.
- Mitchell P, Anemans L, Gallagher M, et al. Cost-effectiveness of ranibizumab in treatment of diabetic macular oedema (DME) causing visual impairment: evidence from the RESTORE trial. *Br J Ophthalmol*. 2012;96(5):688-93.
- International Council of Ophthalmology: Updated 2017 ICO guidelines for diabetic eye care. <https://www.icdf.org/component/attachments/attachments.html?id=407&task=download>. Accessed May 16, 2022.
- Treatment Diabetic Retinopathy Study Research Group. Grading diabetic retinopathy from stereoscopic color fundus photographs—an extension of the modified Airle House classification. ETDRS Report Number 10. *Ophthalmology*. 1991;98(5 Suppl):786-806.
- Klaassen I, van Geest RJ, Kuiper EJ, et al. The role of CTGF in diabetic retinopathy. *Exp Eye Res*. 2015;133:37-48.
- Photocoagulation for diabetic macular edema. Early Treatment Diabetic Retinopathy Study report number 1. Early Treatment Diabetic Retinopathy Study research group. *Arch Ophthalmol*. 1985;103(12):1796-806.
- Waheed NK, Duker JS. OCT in the Management of Diabetic Macular Edema. *Curr Ophthalmol Rep*. 2013; <https://doi.org/10.1007/s40135-013-0019-z>.
- Gupta N, Mansoor S, Sharma A, et al. Diabetic retinopathy and VEGF. *Open Ophthalmol J*. 2013;7:4-10.
- Ferrara N. VEGF and Intraocular Neovascularization: From Discovery to Therapy. *Transl Vis Sci Technol*. 2016;5(2):10.
- Nguyen QD, Brown DM, Marcus DM, et al. Ranibizumab for diabetic macular edema: results from 2 phase III randomized trials: RISE and RIDE. *Ophthalmology*. 2012;119(4):789-801.
- Fong AH, Lai TY. Long-term effectiveness of ranibizumab for age-related macular degeneration and diabetic macular edema. *Clin Interv Aging*. 2013;8:467-83.
- Vabysmo - FDA prescribing information, side effects and uses (drugs.com). <https://www.drugs.com/pro/vabysmo.html>. Accessed May 16, 2022.
- ClinicalTrials.gov. Study of the efficacy and safety of intravitreal (IVT) aflibercept for the improvement of moderately severe to severe nonproliferative diabetic retinopathy (NPDR) (PANORAMA). March 24, 2016. clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/results/NCT02718326?cond=diabetic+Aflibercept&draw=2&rank=18. Accessed March 6, 2022.
- Anti-VEGF Treatment for Prevention of PDR/DME. <https://clinicaltrials.gov/ct2/show/NCT02634333?term=DRCR>. Accessed May 16, 2022.
- Gross JG, Glassman AR, Liu D, et al. Five-year outcomes of panretinal photocoagulation vs. intravitreal ranibizumab for proliferative diabetic retinopathy: a randomized clinical trial. *JAMA Ophthalmol*. 2018;136(10):1138-48.
- Eid TM, Radwan A, el-Manawy W, et al. Intravitreal bevacizumab and aqueous shunting surgery for neovascular glaucoma: safety and efficacy. *Can J Ophthalmol*. 2009;44:451-6.
- Gao S, Lin Z, Shen X. Anti-Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor Therapy as an Alternative or Adjunct to Pan-Retinal Photocoagulation in Treating Proliferative Diabetic Retinopathy: Meta-Analysis of Randomized Trials. *Frontiers in Pharmacology*. 2020; doi:10.3389/fphar.2020.00849.
- Arevalo JF, Maia M, Flynn HW Jr, et al. Tractional retinal detachment following intravitreal bevacizumab (Avastin) in patients with severe proliferative diabetic retinopathy. *Br J Ophthalmol*. 2008;92(2):213-6.
- Storey PP, Pancholy M, Wibbelsman TD, et al. Rhegmatogenous Retinal Detachment after Intravitreal Injection of Anti-Vascular Endothelial Growth Factor. *Ophthalmology*. 2019;126(10):1424-31.
- The Quest for Quality: It Takes a Team to Treat a Patient, *TexasMedicine Cover Story* October 2000. https://app.texmed.org/tma.archive_search/961.html. Accessed May 16, 2022.
- Hirsch IB, Brownlee M. Beyond hemoglobin A1c—need for additional markers of risk for diabetic microvascular complications. *JAMA*. 2010;303(22):2291-2.
- Klein R, Knudtson MD, Lee KE, et al. The Wisconsin Epidemiologic Study of Diabetic Retinopathy: XXII the twenty-five-year progression of retinopathy in persons with type 1 diabetes. *Ophthalmology*. 2008;115(11):1859-68.
- O'Connor PM, Harper CA, Brunton CL, et al. Shared care for chronic eye diseases: perspectives of ophthalmologists, optometrists and patients. *Med J Aust*. 2012;196(10):646-50.

OPTOMETRIC STUDY CENTER QUIZ

To obtain CE credit through the Optometric Study Center, complete the test form on the following page and return it with the \$35 fee to: Jobson Healthcare Information, LLC, Attn.: CE Processing, 395 Hudson Street, 3rd Floor New York, New York 10014. To be eligible, please return the card within three years of publication. You can also access the test form and submit your answers and payment via credit card online at revieweducationgroup.com. You must achieve a score of 70 or higher to receive credit. Allow four weeks for processing. For each Optometric Study Center course you pass, you earn two hours of credit. Please check with your state licensing board to see if this approval counts toward your CE requirement for relicensure.

1. Which percentage of moderate NPDR cases will develop into PDR in one year?
 - a. 5%.
 - b. 12% to 27%.
 - c. 52%.
 - d. 75%.
2. Which percentage of severe NPDR cases will develop into PDR in one year?
 - a. 5%.
 - b. 12% to 27%.
 - c. 50%.
 - d. 75%.
3. Which percentage of very severe NPDR cases will develop into PDR in one year?
 - a. 5%.
 - b. 12% to 27%.
 - c. 52%.
 - d. 75%.
4. Which is not one of the risk factors for developing DR?
 - a. Obesity.
 - b. Hypertension.
 - c. Hyperthyroid.
 - d. Cardiovascular disease.
5. The most distinguished retinal vascular finding for PDR is which?
 - a. Reduced blood flow rate.
 - b. Neovascularization.
 - c. Increased vascular permeability.
 - d. Vascular closure.
6. The most distinguished pathological finding for moderate to severe NPDR is which?
 - a. Reduced blood flow rate.
 - b. Neovascularization.
 - c. Increased vascular permeability.
 - d. Vascular closure.
7. The most distinguished pathological finding for mild NPDR is which?
 - a. Reduced blood flow rate.
 - b. Neovascularization.
 - c. Increased vascular permeability.
 - d. Vascular closure.
8. Which is not involved in the mechanism of DME?
 - a. Macular ischemia.
 - b. Disruption of the perifoveal capillary net and capillary nonperfusion.
 - c. Widening of the foveal avascular zone.
 - d. Increased blood flow.
9. The mechanisms of both DR and DME include which?
 - a. Inflammatory and angiogenic processes with raised VEGF levels.
 - b. Oxidative stress, the sorbitol pathway, advanced glycation end-products.
 - c. The renin-angiotensin system, diacylglycerol-protein kinase C pathway activation.
 - d. All of the above.
10. The definition of mild NPDR includes which?
 - a. IRMA.
 - b. Dot or blot hemorrhages.
 - c. At least one microaneurysm.
 - d. Preretinal hemorrhages.
11. The definition of moderate NPDR includes which?
 - a. Neovascularization of the disc.
 - b. Dot or blot hemorrhages.
 - c. At least one microaneurysm.
 - d. Preretinal hemorrhages.
12. The definition of severe NPDR includes which?
 - a. 4:2:1 rule.
 - b. Dot or blot hemorrhages.
 - c. At least one microaneurysm.
 - d. Preretinal hemorrhages.
13. The definition of PDR includes which?
 - a. 4:2:1 rule.
 - b. Dot or blot hemorrhages.
 - c. At least one microaneurysm.
 - d. Preretinal hemorrhages.
14. The definition of CSME includes which?
 - a. Thickening of the retina at or within 500µm of the center of the macula.
 - b. Hard exudates at or within 500µm of the center of the macula associated with thickening of the adjacent retina.
 - c. An area of retinal thickening one disc diameter or larger, part of which is within one disc diameter of the center of the macula.
 - d. All of the above.
15. The scope of treatment of anti-VEGF in DR includes which?
 - a. Severe or very severe NPDR.
 - b. PDR with risk of progression.
 - c. DME or CSME.
 - d. All of the above.
16. How often is it recommended by the AOA to monitor a patient with moderate NPDR without DME or CSME?
 - a. Every month.
 - b. Every three months.
 - c. Every six to nine months.
 - d. Every 12 months.
17. Which patient does not require a referral to a retinal specialist?
 - a. Severe or very severe NPDR.
 - b. Early PDR with risk of progression.
 - c. High-risk PDR.
 - d. Mild and moderate NPDR without DME or CSME.
18. How soon do you need to refer a high-risk PDR patient to a retinal specialist?
 - a. Within 24 to 48 hours.
 - b. Within two to four weeks.
 - c. Within one month.
 - d. Within three months.
19. When should you refer DME or CSME patients (except those with high-risk PDR) to a retinal specialist?
 - a. Within 24 to 48 hours.
 - b. Within two to four weeks.
 - c. Within one month.
 - d. Within three months.
20. The role of the OD in seeing DM patients includes which?
 - a. Encourage achievement of metabolic goals.
 - b. Perform an annual dilated fundus exam and educate patients on the risk factors and DR progression ratios.
 - c. Document, communicate with PCP about dilated fundus exam findings, arrange proper follow-up schedule and refer to an ophthalmologist on time.
 - d. All of the above.

Examination Answer Sheet

Staging of Diabetes and Diabetic Retinopathy

Valid for credit through June 15, 2025

Online: This exam can be taken online at revieweducationgroup.com. Upon passing the exam, you can view your results immediately and download a real-time CE certificate. You can also view your test history at any time from the website.

Directions: Select one answer for each question in the exam and completely darken the appropriate circle. A minimum score of 70% is required to earn credit.

Mail to: Jobson Healthcare Information, LLC, Attn.: CE Processing, 395 Hudson Street, 3rd Floor New York, New York 10014.

Payment: Remit \$35 with this exam. Make check payable to Jobson Healthcare Information, LLC.

Credit: This course is COPE-approved for two hours of CE credit. Course ID 78793-SD.

Processing: There is a four-week processing time for this exam.

Jointly provided by PIM and the Review Education Group.
Salus University has sponsored the review and approval of this activity.

Answers to CE exam:

1. A B C D
2. A B C D
3. A B C D
4. A B C D
5. A B C D
6. A B C D
7. A B C D
8. A B C D
9. A B C D
10. A B C D
11. A B C D
12. A B C D
13. A B C D
14. A B C D
15. A B C D
16. A B C D
17. A B C D
18. A B C D
19. A B C D
20. A B C D

Post-activity evaluation questions:

Rate how well the activity supported your achievement of these learning objectives. 1=Poor, 2=Fair, 3=Neutral, 4=Good, 5=Excellent

21. Explain the pathophysiology and staging of diabetes. ① ② ③ ④ ⑤
22. Determine their role in the management of these patients at each stage. ① ② ③ ④ ⑤
23. Comanage diabetic retinopathy patients effectively. ① ② ③ ④ ⑤
24. Communicate with patients about diabetes and diabetic retinopathy. ① ② ③ ④ ⑤
25. Based upon your participation in this activity, do you intend to change your practice behavior? (Choose only one of the following options.)
 A I do plan to implement changes in my practice based on the information presented.
 B My current practice has been reinforced by the information presented.
 C I need more information before I will change my practice.
26. Thinking about how your participation in this activity will influence your patient care, how many of your patients are likely to benefit? (please use a number):
27. If you plan to change your practice behavior, what type of changes do you plan to implement? (Check all that apply.)
 A Apply latest guidelines D Change in current practice for referral G More active monitoring and counseling
 B Change in diagnostic methods E Change in vision correction offerings H Other, please specify: _____
 C Choice of management approach F Change in differential diagnosis
28. How confident are you that you will be able to make your intended changes?
 A Very confident B Somewhat confident C Unsure D Not confident
29. Which of the following do you anticipate will be the primary barrier to implementing these changes?
 A Formulary restrictions D Insurance/financial issues G Patient adherence/compliance
 B Time constraints E Lack of interprofessional team support H Other, please specify: _____
 C System constraints F Treatment related adverse events
30. Additional comments on this course: _____

Please retain a copy for your records. Please print clearly.

First Name

Last Name

E-Mail

The following is your: Home Address Business Address

Business Name

Address

City State

ZIP

Telephone # - -

Fax # - -

OE Tracker Number

Rate the quality of the material provided:

1=Strongly disagree, 2=Somewhat disagree,
3=Neutral, 4=Somewhat agree, 5=Strongly agree

31. The content was evidence-based. ① ② ③ ④ ⑤
32. The content was balanced and free of bias. ① ② ③ ④ ⑤
33. The presentation was clear and effective. ① ② ③ ④ ⑤

By submitting this answer sheet, I certify that I have read the lesson in its entirety and completed the self-assessment exam personally based on the material presented. I have not obtained the answers to this exam by any fraudulent or improper means.

Signature _____ Date _____ Lesson 122856 RO-OSC-0622



BY JOSEPH W. SOWKA, OD

THERAPEUTIC REVIEW

Not-So-Simple Simplex

Science and strategy are needed to manage HSV epithelial keratitis and prevent deeper penetration.

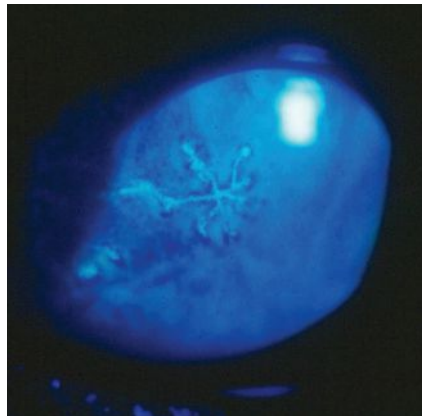
An 88-year-old man presented with a mildly red and irritated left eye. He had a previous history of dry eye syndrome for which he used Cequa (cyclosporine 0.09%, Sun Pharma) BID OU. His uncorrected acuity was 20/30 OD and 20/25 OS. Neuro-ocular screening was normal in each eye. His right eye was normal, but he manifested a paracentral dendritic lesion on his left cornea along with a grade 1 conjunctival injection and an accumulation of endothelial inflammatory cells. There were rare cells and mild flare in his left anterior chamber. His intraocular pressure was 11mm Hg OD and 12mm Hg OS. Corneal sensitivity testing revealed a subjective decrease of 20% in his left eye.

His medical record revealed that he had a previous episode of dendritic keratitis followed by a prolonged course of diffuse epitheliopathy and corneal non-healing approximately two years earlier with another practitioner in the practice. He was diagnosed with herpes simplex dendritic keratitis and prescribed Valtrex (oral valacyclovir, Glaxo-SmithKline) 1000mg BID and Zirgan (topical ganciclovir ointment, Bausch + Lomb) five times daily OS.

He was told to continue his Cequa as prescribed and to be seen in one week. While the diagnosis and initial management was straightforward, his history of epitheliopathy and prolonged corneal healing was somewhat troubling.

A Latent Infection

Herpes simplex virus (HSV) is a common pathogen and frequent source



The herpes simplex dendrite is a hallmark finding in HSV keratitis.

of ocular infection. Nearly 60% of the American population is seropositive for HSV-1, and another 17% is seropositive for HSV-2.¹ Initial ocular infection by HSV tends to be seen in younger patients at an average age of 24.^{1,2}

Recurrence of HSV has been associated with causative factors that include fever, hormonal changes, ultraviolet sun exposure, psychological stress, ocular trauma, trigeminal nerve manipulation, steroid use, ocular surgery, exposure to ultraviolet radiation, immunosuppressive agents and glaucoma treatment with prostaglandin analogs.³⁻⁵

Epithelial dendritic keratitis is the second most common ocular manifestation of HSV, occurring in 12.2% of cases overall, while stromal keratitis was more prevalent at 25.4%.^{6,7} HSV epithelial keratitis presents as a unilateral red eye with a variable degree of pain or irritation. Vision may or may not be affected, depending upon the location and extent of the corneal lesion. Bilat-

eral HSV keratitis may be encountered in a small percentage of cases, though it is more common in children and those with immune or atopic disease.^{8,9}

The hallmark finding in HSV keratitis involves a dendritic ulceration of the corneal epithelium, which may be accompanied by a stromal keratitis in more severe presentations. Secondary anterior uveitis is often encountered with the keratitis, particularly when treatment is delayed.⁷ Other epithelial manifestations include geographic ulcers, marginal ulcers, neurotrophic ulcers and diffuse epitheliopathy.

HSV keratitis can be caused by either type 1 or 2 herpes simplex.¹⁰ The virus is transmitted via bodily fluids and affects the skin and mucous membranes of the infected host.¹ Primary herpetic infections are generally encountered in children and young adults.^{1,2} HSV establishes what is known as a lytic and latent infection.¹¹ Latent reactivation occurs intermittently and chronically—a life-long source of recurrent infection. After resolution of the initial infection, the herpes virus migrates along local nerves to regional ganglia and remains dormant until reactivated by specific stimuli.¹² On average, patients experience recurrences at a rate of 0.6 episodes per year.¹³

While many of the ocular manifestations related to HSV are immune (*e.g.*, delayed hypersensitivity reaction) or inflammatory in nature (*e.g.*, stromal and disciform keratitis, iridocyclitis), epithelial keratitis represents infection by live virus.^{14,15} Viral replication in most cases is confined to the corneal epithelium, with stromal invasion impeded by early-responding, non-specific defense mechanisms.^{11,15}

Treatment

Manage HSV epithelial keratitis quickly and aggressively to prevent

About
Dr. Sowka

Dr. Sowka is an attending optometric physician at Center for Sight in Sarasota, FL, where he focuses on glaucoma management and neuro-ophthalmic disease. He is a consultant and advisory board member for Carl Zeiss Meditec and Bausch Health.

From the experts

Why add a compress to your patients' dry eye treatment?

Answered by Dr. Mile Brujic, OD, FAAO

Bruder
Better. By Design.



“The Bruder Compress is the centerpiece of an effective ocular wellness routine. It gets the meibum moving and keeps it moving so glands do not remain clogged.”

– Dr. Mile Brujic, Premier Vision Group

The Bruder Moist Heat Eye Compress has been clinically proven to meet the target heat and duration needed to unclog meibomian glands without dangerous hot spots.¹

- ✓ Naturally alleviates dry eye symptoms
- ✓ Hydrates and stabilizes the eye surface
- ✓ Keeps oil glands functioning properly
- ✓ Helps maintain daily eye health
- ✓ A fundamental part of a dry eye treatment strategy

One Mask, Three Great Ways to Provide It

You can now select from three purchasing options — the traditional package, a retail-friendly box, and a new 6-box counter display.

The Bruder Mask ...
accept NO substitutes



Join us during AOA to learn more about our fill line of products and special offers.



Want to know more about Bruder products? Visit bruder.com/pro or call 888-827-8337.

©2022 Bruder Healthcare Company Alpharetta, GA 30004

1. Tan J, Ho L, Wong K, et al. Cont Lens Anterior Eye. 2018;41(1):83-87.

penetration into deeper corneal tissues with subsequent scarring and vision loss. The treatment of choice consists of topical and oral antiviral therapies. Historically, Viroptic (trifluridine 1%, Monarch) has been the standard treatment. The initial dosage of trifluridine is one drop every two hours up to nine times daily for HSV epithelial keratitis; as regression of the dendrite ensues, the dosage may be tapered to Q3H to Q4H until complete resolution is seen, over a period of seven to 10 days.^{16,17}

Zirgan, an alternative to cornea-toxic trifluridine, requires less frequent initial dosing at just five times daily until the corneal ulcer heals and then three times per day for another seven days. Ganciclovir demonstrates greatly reduced corneal toxicity as compared with trifluridine because it is only taken up by virus-infected cells.^{14,18} Cycloplegia may be initiated, depending upon the severity of the uveitic response and the patient's subjective discomfort.

Oral antiviral agents can also effectively treat HSV epithelial keratitis, generating pharmacotherapeutic levels in the tears.¹⁹⁻²¹ Management options for HSV epithelial keratitis include acyclovir 200mg to 400mg five times daily, valacyclovir 500mg to 1000mg three times daily and famciclovir 250mg to 500mg two to three times daily for 21 days. The Acyclovir Prevention Trial (APT of the HEDS II) demonstrated that oral antiviral medications may further serve a preventative role by reducing the frequency and severity of recurrent infective outbreaks.²² Acyclovir 400mg BID is the most commonly used regimen for prophylactic suppression, but valacyclovir 500mg once daily may also be used.²³

Judicious topical steroid use can be a beneficial adjunct when used under the umbrella of a topical or oral antiviral agents, following several days of effective antiviral therapy; this is particularly true in cases of associated stromal inflammation.²⁴

When managed appropriately, HSV epithelial keratitis resolves without scarring, although there is potential with recurrent disease to develop

neurotrophism and persistent epithelial non-healing.²⁵ In such cases, amniotic membranes may assist with returning the eye to normal homeostasis.²⁶⁻²⁸ Autologous serum can also be beneficial in promoting corneal healing.^{29,30} Blood serum contains many growth factors, and autologous serum eye drops are useful in corneal re-epithelialization when a patient's serum is diluted by 20% or 50% to create the eye drops and used every three hours daily.³¹

“ Latent reactivation occurs intermittently and chronically—a life-long source of recurrent infection. ”

Follow-up

When the patient returned one week later, his right eye was unchanged, but his acuity had dropped to counting fingers at two feet in his left. The dendritic pattern was now gone, but there was dense, diffuse corneal epitheliopathy across the entire cornea, similar to the course he had previously. There was still a significant endothelialitis present. To reduce toxicity issues, topical ganciclovir was discontinued while the oral valacyclovir was continued. He was prescribed a topical steroid-antibiotic (tobramycin-dexamethasone) combination QID OS. An amniotic membrane was placed on his eye.

Upon his last follow-up eight weeks after his initial presentation, his ocular inflammation resolved on topical steroids, which had been discontinued as had the valacyclovir, and he reported a great improvement in all findings though he was still on gabapentin for post-herpetic neuralgia. ■

5. Rezende RA, Uchoa UB, Raber IM, et al. New onset of herpes simplex virus epithelial keratitis after penetrating keratoplasty. *Am J Ophthalmol.* 2004;137(3):415-9.
6. Xu F, Sternberg MR, Kottiri BJ, et al. Trends in herpes simplex virus type 1 and type 2 seroprevalence in the United States. *JAMA.* 2006;296(8):964-73.
7. Miserocchi E, Fogliato G, Bianchi I, et al. Clinical Features of Ocular Herpetic Infection in an Italian Referral Center. *Cornea.* 2014;33(6):565-70.
8. Chong EM, Wilhelmus KR, Matoba AY, et al. Herpes simplex virus keratitis in children. *Am J Ophthalmol.* 2004;138(3):474-5.
9. Souza PM, Holland EJ, Huang AJ. Bilateral herpetic keratoconjunctivitis. *Ophthalmology.* 2003;110(3):493-6.
10. Garweg JG, Halberstadt M. The pathogenesis of herpetic keratitis. *Klin Monatsbl Augenheilkd.* 2002;219(7):477-86.
11. Ma Y, He B. Recognition of herpes simplex viruses: toll-like receptors and beyond. *J Mol Biol.* 2014 Mar 20;426(6):1133-47.
12. Saini JS, Agarwala R. Clinical pattern of recurrent herpes simplex keratitis. *Indian J Ophthalmol.* 1999;47(1):11-4.
13. Rowe AM, St Leger AJ, Jeon S, et al. Herpes keratitis. *Prog Retin Eye Res.* 2013;32(1):88-101.
14. Sahin A, Hamrah P. Acute herpetic keratitis: what is the role for ganciclovir ophthalmic gel? *Ophthalmol Eye Dis.* 2012;4:23-34.
15. Hawthorne KM, Dana R, Chodosh J. Delayed type hyper-sensitivity in the pathogenesis of recurrent herpes stromal keratitis. *Semin Ophthalmol.* 2011;26(4-5):246-50.
16. Wilhelmus KR. Therapeutic interventions for herpes simplex virus epithelial keratitis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2007;24(1):CD002898.
17. Labetoulle M. The latest in herpes simplex keratitis therapy. *J Fr Ophtalmol.* 2004;27(5):547-57.
18. Croxtall JD. Ganciclovir ophthalmic gel 0.15%: in acute herpetic keratitis (dendritic ulcers). *Drugs.* 2011;71(5):603-10.
19. Higaki S, Itahashi M, Deai T, et al. Effect of oral valacyclovir on herpetic keratitis. *Cornea.* 2006;25(10 Suppl 1):S64-7.
20. Sozen E, Avunduk AM, Akyol N. Comparison of efficacy of oral valacyclovir and topical acyclovir in the treatment of herpes simplex keratitis: a randomized clinical trial. *Chemotherapy.* 2006;52(1):29-31.
21. Wilhelmus KR. Antiviral treatment and other therapeutic interventions for herpes simplex virus epithelial keratitis. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev.* 2010;(12):CD002898.
22. Herpetic Eye Disease Study Group. Oral acyclovir for herpes simplex virus eye disease: effect on prevention of epithelial keratitis and stromal keratitis. *Arch Ophthalmol.* 2000;118(8):1030-6.
23. Miserocchi E, Modorati G, Galli L, Rama P. Efficacy of valacyclovir vs. acyclovir for the prevention of recurrent herpes simplex virus eye disease: a pilot study. *Am J Ophthalmol.* 2007;144(4):547-51.
24. Knickelbein JE, Hendricks RL, Charukamnoetkanok P. Management of herpes simplex virus stromal keratitis: an evidence-based review. *Surv Ophthalmol.* 2009;54(2):226-34.
25. Hamrah P, Sahin A, Dastjerdi MH, et al. Cellular changes of the corneal epithelium and stroma in herpes simplex keratitis: an *in vivo* confocal microscopy study. *Ophthalmology.* 2012;119(9):1791-7.
26. Ting DSJ, Henein C, Said DG, Dua HS. Amniotic membrane transplantation for infectious keratitis: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Sci Rep.* 2021;11(1):13007.
27. Kalogeropoulos D, Geka A, Malamos K, Kanari M, Kalogeropoulos C. New therapeutic perceptions in a patient with complicated herpes simplex virus 1 keratitis: a case report and review of the literature. *Am J Case Rep.* 2017;18:1382-9.
28. Cheng AMS, Tseng SCG. Self-retained amniotic membrane combined with antiviral therapy for herpetic epithelial keratitis. *Cornea.* 2017;36(11):1383-6.
29. Ripa M, Jabbehdari S, Yazdanpanah G, et al. The role of multisystem disease in composition of autologous serum tears and ocular surface symptom improvement. *Ocul Surf.* 2020;18(3):499-504.
30. Semeraro F, Forbice E, Braga O, Bova A, Di Salvatore A, Azzolini C. Evaluation of the efficacy of 50% autologous serum eye drops in different ocular surface pathologies. *Biomed Res Int.* 2014;2014:826970.
31. Vaidyanathan U, Hopping GC, Liu HY, et al. Persistent corneal epithelial defects: a review article. *Med Hypothesis Discov Innov Ophthalmol.* 2019;8(3):163-76.

NEW
TECHNOLOGIES
& TREATMENTS IN
EYE CARE



 IN-PERSON EVENTS

REGISTER NOW

SEPTEMBER 9–11, 2022
SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS

NOVEMBER 11–13, 2022
ORLANDO, FLORIDA

LETTER FROM THE CHAIR

Dear Colleagues,

I am thrilled to welcome you to our New Technologies & Treatments in Eye Care conference series - in person for 2022!

NT&T continues to serve as a forum to gain clinical pearls and insights that we know you're going to face in clinical practice routinely and regularly, but even some of the rarer forms of cases and presentations so that the next time you see it, you'll have a new sense of understanding and ability to manage it effectively.

We strive to continually offer educational sessions that will strengthen the practical and clinical skills you need to improve the overall quality, efficacy and patient care in your clinic.

Join our renowned faculty live as they share their expertise on glaucoma, retinal disease, ocular surface disease and much more.

I look forward to seeing you in person for this engaging and innovative experience!

Sincerely,



Paul M. Karpecki, OD, FAAO
Kentucky Eye Institute
Lexington, Kentucky
Chief Clinical Editor
Review of Optometry

*Earn up to 19 LIVE COPE credits

www.reviewedu.com/ntt2022





BY JAMES L. FANELLI, OD

GLAUCOMA GRAND ROUNDS

OCT's Role in Glaucoma

Even this objective result can lead to subjective doubts.

A 54-year-old Caucasian female was referred to determine whether she should be treated for glaucoma. The referring provider did a great job in the preliminary evaluation, obtaining multiple IOP measurements over a three-month period, visual field studies, OCT imaging and gonioscopy, yet the question remained to begin therapy or not.

Patients like these are seen every day in glaucoma clinics and, in many cases, the decision to begin intervention or passively monitor is based primarily on clinical judgement.

The Case

This particular individual was taking no meds other than vitamins and OTC supplements and reported no allergies to medications. There was the possibility of a history of glaucoma in her family, but the details were not clearly elucidated. Entering visual acuities through mildly hyperopic astigmatic

and presbyopic correction were 20/20 OD, OS and OU. Pupils were ERRLA with no APD, and EOMs were full in all positions of gaze. The patient was not refracted, as the purpose of the initial visit was a second opinion regarding glaucoma.

Previous IOP readings were, on average, 24mm Hg OD and 25mm Hg OS, as reported by the referring provider. We obtained similar IOPs of 23mm Hg OD and 24mm Hg OS. Previous pachymetry readings were 540µm OD and 533µm OS, again consistent with our readings. Threshold visual fields were normal.

A slit lamp exam of the anterior segments was essentially unremarkable, with clear corneas, quiet chambers, open angles and no transillumination defects or Krukenberg spindles OU. Gonioscopy demonstrated wide open angles with a flat iris approach, minimal trabecular pigmentation and no angle abnormalities.

and deemed to be of average size. Her retinal vascular evaluation was entirely normal, as was her macular evaluation. Mild vitreous syneresis was observed. Her peripheral retinal evaluation was unremarkable.

Discussion

With a questionable family history of glaucoma and IOPs in the mid-20s, certainly there is a risk for glaucoma. But what was most concerning for the referring provider were some of the OCT findings obtained; namely, the optic disc metrics.

It's common knowledge that different providers subjectively looking at the optic nerves of the same patient may very well judge the cup-to-disc ratio differently. This inherent confounder is common, especially when you see a patient of a previous provider. This was the case with the referring provider, as they had inherited the patient from another OD who had their own method of interpreting her optic nerve characteristics.

Naturally, with the heavy reliance on OCT technology in evaluating glaucoma patients, much of the subjectivity of optic nerve parameters is eliminated by the objective measurements that OCT provides. However, the interpretation of these objective measurements remains subjective in nature, and different clinicians looking at the same OCT readings may come to different conclusions.

This is one of the reasons why you need to know and thoroughly understand the details that your OCT technology is providing you. I've previously mentioned the tendency to overly rely on reference databases and cautioned against doing so. But what happens when some of the OCT findings are suggestive of the presence of disease while other parameters are

Through dilated pupils, the patient's crystalline lenses were clear OU. Stereoscopic examination of her optic nerves demonstrated a cup-to-disc ratios of about 0.40 x 0.35 OD and 0.40 x 0.40 OS. The neuroretinal rims were plush and well perfused

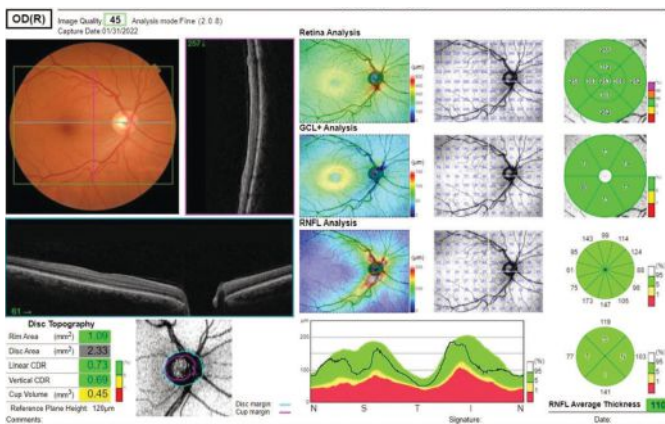


Fig. 1. Several metrics are available for evaluation of a glaucoma suspect, including the ganglion cell layer analysis and the RNFL analysis. Also noted are disc topography metrics.

About Dr. Fanelli

Dr. Fanelli is the founder and director of the Cape Fear Eye Institute in Wilmington, NC. He is chairman of the EyeSki Optometric Conference and the CE in Italy/Europe Conference. He is an adjunct faculty member of PCO, Western U. and UAB School of Optometry. He is on advisory boards for Heidelberg Engineering and Glaukos.

not? This is where your interpretive skills come into play, and those skills must be shaped by an understanding of the information the OCT provides.

At the end of the day, there are many very good OCT devices on the market, and they do provide reliable data that is objective in nature. How they generate that information varies somewhat from company to company; thus, understanding how your particular instrument processes data is critical.

Of course, OCT's evolution has moved from a single analysis of the circumpapillary RNFL thickness to analyses that include not only the RNFL but also the macular ganglion cell layer, as well as metrics associated with the optic disc itself. When these objective findings match our subjective finding from the physical exam, formulating an assessment is easy. But when they don't, then we must use our clinical judgement.

The majority of the OCT findings in this patient are representative of a healthy glaucoma suspect (Figure 1). The RNFL metrics are good, as are the ganglion cell metrics. With a cursory view of the OCT report, there may not be any suspicion; however, after closely examining the optic nerve metrics, a different picture emerges (Figure 2).

While both my and the referring doctor's physical exam of the right optic nerve seemed to indicate a relatively healthy appearing structure, the OCT results demonstrated a different interpretation of the cup-to-disc ratio. And this is where the devil is in the details. As we move away, gradually and albeit slowly, from using the subjective

cup-to-disc ratio as a solid metric on physical exam, OCT—by its inherent objectivity—aims to provide a reliable and repeatable metric of the cup-to-disc ratio, unbiased by subjectivity. But we need to keep in mind how OCT calculates this ratio and recognize that each OCT does it differently.

The basis of OCT interpretation of the optic nerve itself, and namely the neuroretinal rim tissue, is predicated upon identification of Bruch's membrane opening (BMO), which frankly is very easy with OCT. The BMO is not identifiable at the slit lamp. Essentially, the BMO is the de-facto limit of the optic canal. In other words, all axons of ganglion cells exit the eye at the optic nerve medial to the BMO, making this structure the passage through which the axons are traveling. When an OCT calculates cup-to-disc ratio, this is effectively the optic disc size.

But what about the cup size? How is that determined? Again, the devil is in the details. I've heard comments from some providers who are not fond of OCT's generated cup-to-disc ratio. The reasons cited are often related to the ratio not matching the *in vivo* appearance. In many instances, they won't match up, especially since we can't see the BMO *in vivo* at the slit lamp.

With the Maestro OCT (Topcon) used in this case, the calculated cup-to-disc ratio is based on the BMO and a plane 120 μ m anterior to the BMO. The cup size is larger than our subjective *in vivo* estimation (Figure 3).

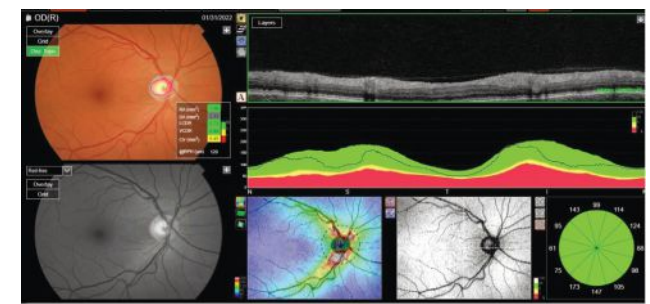


Fig. 2. The reference database plots of the patient's RNFL circle scan in an NSTIN format. Metrics of the right optic nerve raised questions; namely, a larger cup-to-disc ratio than seen clinically.

note that the BMO generally does not change over time, whereas—should glaucoma progress—the neuroretinal rim would thin and, thereby, the OCT-calculated cup-to-disc ratio would naturally enlarge. But the disc itself does not enlarge. And therein lies the value of the OCT-calculated ratio: it readily shows change should the disease progress. And given the technology's resolution, that change would be visible on OCT well before we would see it *in vivo*.

Where the difficulty comes in is in the initial set of scans, especially if our subjective interpretation of the cup-to-disc ratio differs significantly from the objective ratio calculated by OCT, as it does in this case. Don't dismiss the calculated cup-to-disc ratio in these cases, as we cannot visualize *in vivo* the BMO, while OCT can. But do use the OCT-generated ratio to assess for change over time, which is what we are all looking for in the long-term management of our glaucoma patients.

Takeaways

So, what is this patient's diagnosis? I believe she is a glaucoma suspect with no frank OCT or visual field evidence of damage; therefore, she will only be monitored. While the OCT results seem to conflict with our exam findings, they just present the case in a different fashion than we can see *in vivo*.

Moving forward, the patient will be seen by the referring provider who will ultimately be looking for progression on OCT in the macular ganglion cell layer, RNFL and neuroretinal rim cup-to-disc ratio. ■

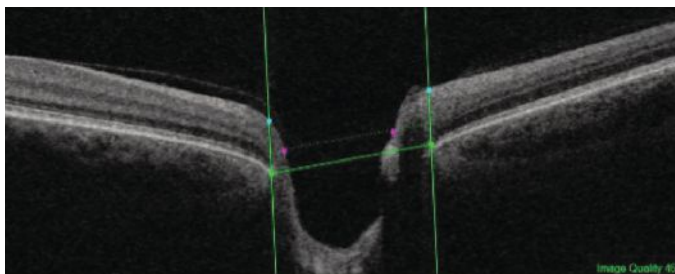


Fig. 3. The BMO is identified by the horizontal green line (connecting the lateral edges of the structure) and the cup edge is identified by the purple dots. The cup edge is on a plane 120 μ m anterior to the BMO plane and extends laterally from the edges of the axons exiting the nerve.



BY PAUL M. KARPECKI, OD
CHIEF CLINICAL EDITOR

OCULAR SURFACE REVIEW

Night Moves

Inadequate lid closure, caused by nocturnal evaporative stress, may be the reason for your patient's dry eye.

We often think about our dry eye patients' daytime experiences and how these may exacerbate their symptoms. But in fact, the greater culprit may be lurking in a patient's nighttime environment. Consider that 61% of symptomatic dry eye patients across the spectrum of disease severity have compromised lid closure.¹

If you have a patient whose dry eye is not improving despite treatment, it's time to consider inadequate eyelid closure, sometimes referred to as nocturnal lagophthalmos. This form is far less obvious, as this under-identified and under-treated condition is caused by nocturnal evaporative stress (NES) and is highly prevalent in refractory dry eye.¹

Causes

Our eyes don't produce as many tears while we're sleeping, which automatically puts patients in a dry eye state during sleep.² Closed lids protect the eye from desiccation.³ However, many patients' lids don't adequately close at night. Several factors contribute to the development of NES, many of which are directly linked to inadequate lid seal (ILS). These include floppy eyelid syndrome, surgical cosmetic procedures and injections, lid deformities, age-related lid laxity, dermatochalasis, senile ectropion and Graves' disease.^{3,4}

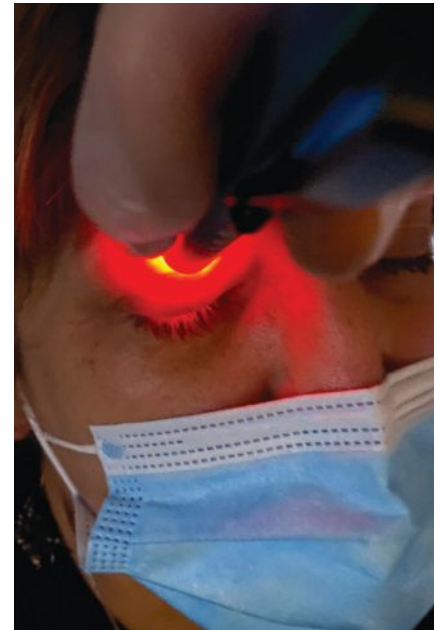
In addition, patients with NES often have another condition, such as meibomian gland dysfunction

(MGD), that contribute to the disease. Environmental factors likewise should be considered. A fan in the bedroom, CPAP devices or forced air heat can make symptoms worse. Newer research indicates that even in the majority of patients who show no apparent lid abnormalities, insufficient lid seal is present and leads to nighttime dryness.⁵

Diagnosis

Despite our busy schedules and heavy patient loads, investigating NES in new dry eye patients as well as refractory cases is time well spent. This can be as easy as asking patients how their eyes feel when they first wake up. If they say their eyes feel fine in the morning but get worse throughout the day, we can usually rule it out. Conversely, if the patient indicates their eyes feel particularly bad upon waking, ILS is the likely diagnosis.

The Korb-Blackie light test is probably the most simple and straightforward way to detect ILS if you feel the need for a confirmatory test beyond morning symptoms. This test helps you determine whether a patient's seemingly closed eyelids are actually protecting the ocular surface and preventing evaporation during sleep.⁶ Simply darken the room and place a transilluminator against the patient's closed outer upper eyelids. As you direct the light toward the interpalpebral fissure, look for light leakage along the lid and between the lashes.⁶ Repeat on the second eye.



The Korb-Blackie light test can detect ILS by determining if the patient's closed lids are protecting the ocular surface and preventing evaporation during sleep.

The more light that leaks, the worse the seal and the greater the exposure. In fact, research shows that nocturnal lid seal insufficiency is associated with desiccating stress and greater symptom severity.⁷ It is also useful to ask the patient to squeeze their eyes shut to determine whether complete closure is even possible.

Another useful test is the lid snap. To test elasticity, simply pull down the patient's lower lid and let it snap back into place. If the lids return to their normal position slowly, the patient has poor lid performance, putting them at greater risk of having problems at night.

Treatment

If you are trying to treat a patient's ocular surface disease but not managing their ILS, there is an uphill battle

About
Dr. Karpecki

Dr. Karpecki is medical director for Keplr Vision and the Dry Eye Institutes of Kentucky and Indiana. He is the Chief Clinical Editor for *Review of Optometry* and chair of the New Technologies & Treatments conferences. A fixture in optometric clinical education, he consults for a wide array of ophthalmic clients, including ones discussed in this article. Dr. Karpecki's full disclosure list can be found in the online version of this article at www.reviewofoptometry.com.



SleepTite, a daily disposable lid seal, is a single-use, hypoallergenic device that holds the eye closed to prevent NES due to inadequate lid closure.

to climb, as you're often treating the resulting inflammation, corneal staining or desiccation, MGD and blepharitis without treating the cause. For that reason, a treatment that addresses the lids would be ideal; however, until



SleepTite being used post-amniotic membrane placement on the left. Most patients should begin by closing one eye each night, although some will be able to apply it bilaterally in time, as shown on the right.

now, these options were limited.

Other than surgery, there's sleep masks, but they only work for select patients. Sleep masks don't address the cause—inadequate light seal—but they may provide a brief moisture chamber if the patient is able to maintain them throughout the night. Other options include instillation of gels or ointments before bed, but these don't create a long enough seal to prevent NES. A re-evaluation of the bedroom environment can also help, such as eliminating ceiling fans, but many patients say it helps them sleep. Directing all fans and vents away from the bed and keep bedding pillows and mattresses clean and as free from dust mites as possible can help.

There's also a daily disposable lid seal, SleepTite, which is a single-use, hypoallergenic, latex-free device intended to hold the eye closed to prevent NES due to inadequate lid closure. Each card has two eye covers that can be applied universally to either eye. Instructions are straightforward and it's best to begin with having the patient close one eye overnight.

Patients are instructed to place the eye cover over the closed eye. The



tab can be oriented laterally or medially for best fit. Gently seal the cover by running a finger around the entire edge of the oval. Upon awakening, the patient easily removes the eye cover by gently grasping the colored tab and pulling in a downward direction so that the eye is not opened during removal. The device should then be discarded. If they find they are not getting up often during the night and the device is working well for them, they can transition to bilateral placement.

In my experience, not only has this product been the single most effective treatment for recalcitrant dry eye, it has also changed people's lives and their need for chronic therapy. Many even comment that it has allowed them the best sleep they've had in decades, likely due to the lack of light entering the eye. By treating the cause of ocular surface desiccation and MGD, you can often relieve these patients of multiple adjunctive therapies.

We only recently discovered that inadequate lid closure occurs in patients who appear to have normal lid structure and performance. It's a seemingly small discovery, but it's one that can make a significant difference in patient outcomes and is likely to be the number one cause of morning symptoms in those who don't respond to ocular surface disease therapies. ■

1. Korb D, Blackie C, Nau A. Prevalence of compromised lid seal in symptomatic refractory dry eye patients and asymptomatic patients. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci.* 2017;58:2696.
2. Blackie CA, Korb DR. A novel lid seal evaluation: the Korb-Blackie light test. *Eye Contact Lens.* 2015;41(2):98-100.
3. McNab AA. The eye and sleep. *Clin Exp Ophthalmol.* 2005;33(2):117-25.
4. Latkany RL, Lock B, Speaker M. Nocturnal lagophthalmos: an overview and classification. *Ocul Surf.* 2006;4(1):44-53.
5. Gauba V, Curtis ZJ. Sleep position and the ocular surface in a high airflow environment. *Saudi J Ophthalmol* 2014;28:66-8.
6. Korb D, Blackie C. The Korb-Blackie lid light test. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci.* 2013;54:942.
7. Korb, D. Blackie, C. Nau, A. Prevalence of compromised lid seal in symptomatic refractory dry eye patients and asymptomatic patients. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci.* 2017;58:2696.

Practice For Sale



Practice Sales • Appraisals • Consulting
www.PracticeConsultants.com

**PRACTICES FOR SALE
NATIONWIDE**

Visit us on the Web or call us to learn more about our company and the practices we have available.

info@PracticeConsultants.com

925-820-6758

www.PracticeConsultants.com

Practice Opportunity

Work in the South Pacific!

High-tech US clinic hiring
US-licensed medical OD

Full/part-time or locum

Contact davidkhorram@gmail.com

**Do you have
CE Programs?**

**CONTACT US TODAY
FOR CLASSIFIED
ADVERTISING**

**Toll free:
888-498-1460**

**E-mail:
sales@kerhgroup.com**



Do you have
Products and
Services for sale?

**CLASSIFIED
ADVERTISING WORKS**

- JOB OPENINGS
- CME PROGRAMS
- PRODUCTS
- AND MORE...

Contact us today for
classified advertising:
Toll free: **888-498-1460**
E-mail: sales@kerhgroup.com



Targeting Optometrists?

CLASSIFIED ADVERTISING WORKS

- JOB OPENINGS
- CME PROGRAMS
- PRODUCTS & SERVICES
- AND MORE...

Contact us today for classified advertising:

Toll free: **888-498-1460**

E-mail: sales@kerhgroup.com





EDITED BY DEREK N. CUNNINGHAM, OD,
AND WALTER O. WHITLEY, OD, MBA

SURGICAL MINUTE

Hole in One

The recently approved Evo Visian ICL comes with a central port that allows aqueous movement, eliminating the need for a PI.

BY AMANDA GROENHUYZEN, OD
SAN ANTONIO, TX

Most patients seeking to eliminate the need for glasses or contact lenses turn to corneal refractive procedures (LASIK, PRK, SMILE), but high myopes are often best served by a phakic IOL such as Staar Surgical's Visian posterior chamber implantable collamer lens (ICL).¹ The procedure, which is reversible, preserves corneal integrity and accommodative function while correcting up to -16D of myopia.¹

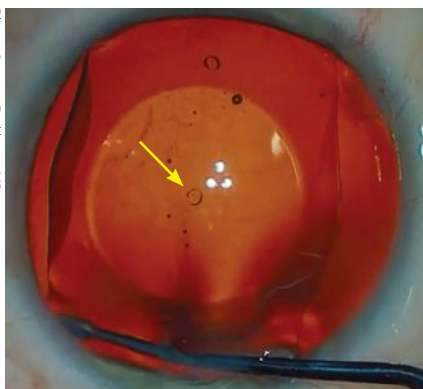
Traditionally, the implantation of an ICL requires an iridotomy to allow aqueous flow around the lens and prevent pupillary block complications. Now, patients have the option to have ICL surgery without the need for an iridotomy with the recent FDA approval of Staar's newest version, called the Evo Visian. This lens has been shown to reduce the incidence of post-surgical complications while maintaining positive visual outcomes equivalent to conventional ICLs.²

What is EVO ICL?

Like the previous generation Visian, this posterior chamber phakic IOL is made of a biocompatible collagen/polymer (hence, "collamer") material. However, the new Evo (short for "evolution") lens features a unique design that includes a 360µm central port.² This allows sufficient aqueous flow,

For a video of the procedure, read this article online at www.reviewofoptometry.com.

Photo: Gregory Parkhurst, MD



The central port design of the Evo ICL allows for improved circulation of aqueous around the crystalline lens.

eliminating the need for the pre-op iridotomy.² The procedure only takes five to 10 minutes and offers patients a quick visual recovery time. Although the Evo lens has been used around the world for many years, it only recently gained FDA approval; it's indicated for patients 21 to 45 years of age with a spherical equivalent of -3D to -20D and up to 4D of astigmatism.³ Due to the ICL's ability to correct large amounts of myopia and astigmatism, it has often been shown to produce postoperative vision that is better than pre-op vision.⁴

Safety and Effectiveness

The central port design of the Evo ICL allows for improved circulation of aqueous around the natural lens and has reduced the incidence of postoperative increased intraocular pressure and pupillary block.² In fact, only one case of pupillary block has been reported in 4,196 eyes with over one year of follow-up.² This design has

also resulted in less visually significant anterior subcapsular cataract formation compared to earlier ICL models, due to the efficient fluid dynamics around the anterior lens capsule.²

The question we all want to know is, does this central port impact vision? The current peer-reviewed data shows the port does not significantly alter the optical performance of the Evo lens compared to conventional ICLs, with studies demonstrating equivalent optical quality variables.⁵ Postoperatively, uncorrected visual acuity averages 20/19, with a range of 20/12 to 20/27.² Patients with either design report similar instances of initial glare, halos and ring-shaped dysphotopsias at night, with these visual symptoms disappearing over time for up to one year.²

For those with moderate to severe myopia with or without astigmatism, the Evo ICL has demonstrated safety and efficacy in minimizing or eliminating the hassle of corrective lenses. It is a well-established, flexible solution to preserve accommodative function, protect corneal and lens integrity and provide clear vision. ■

1. Parkhurst GD. A prospective comparison of phakic collamer lenses and wavefront-optimized laser-assisted in situ keratomileusis for correction of myopia. *Clin Ophthalmol.* 2016;10:1209-15.

2. Packer M. The implantable collamer lens with a central port: review of the literature. *Clin Ophthalmol.* 2018;12:2427-38.

3. Summary of safety and effectiveness data. FDA. www.accessdata.fda.gov/cdrh_docs/pdf3/P030016S035B.pdf. April 18, 2022. Accessed April 28, 2022.

4. Qin Q, Wu Z, Bao L, et al. Evaluation of visual quality after EVO-ICL implantation for hypermyopia: an observational study. *Medicine (Baltimore).* 2019;98(44):e17677.

5. Kamiya K, Shimizu K, Saito A, et al. Comparison of optical quality and intraocular scattering after posterior chamber phakic intraocular lens with and without a central hole (hole ICL and conventional ICL) implantation using the double-pass instrument. *PLoS One.* 2013;8(6):e66846.

ABOUT THE AUTHOR



Dr. Groenhuyzen is a refractive surgery and ocular disease resident at Parkhurst Nuvision in San Antonio, TX.

About Drs.
Cunningham and Whitley

Dr. Cunningham is the director of optometry at Dell Laser Consultants in Austin, TX. He has no financial interests to disclose. **Dr. Whitley** is the director of professional relations and residency program supervisor at Virginia Eye Consultants in Norfolk, VA. He is a consultant for Alcon.



Sunset Glow

Fundus and OCT imaging uncovered this rare, inflammatory disease.

BY RAMI ABOUMOURAD, OD
MIAMI

A 42-year-old Dominican male presented with eight days of vision loss and photophobia of the left eye. He denied any associated flashes, floaters, recent trauma or similar symptoms in the right eye, which was asymptomatic. His past medical and ocular histories were unremarkable, and he was not taking any prescription or over-the-counter medications. He had no known environmental or drug allergies. An extended review of systems revealed he experienced onset of unilateral hearing loss two years prior.

His uncorrected visual acuity was 20/20 in the right eye and 20/800 in the left eye with no pinhole improvement. His pupils were equally round and reactive without a relative afferent pupillary defect. Confrontation visual field and extraocular motility testing were both normal, and the intraocular pressure was 15mm Hg in both eyes.

The anterior segment examination was normal in both eyes except for 1+ anterior chamber cell OS. Posterior segment findings were significant for trace vitreous cells with no vitreous haze in both eyes. Fundus photography (Figures 1 and 2) and OCT images (Figures 3 and 4) were obtained.

Take the Retina Quiz

1. Which of the following descriptions of the OCT retinal imaging is false?

- a. There are multifocal neurosensory retinal detachments.
- b. There are multifocal bacillary layer detachments.
- c. There is choroidal thickening and infiltration.
- d. All of the above are true.

2. What is the most likely diagnosis for this patient?

- a. Endogenous endophthalmitis.
- b. Sympathetic ophthalmia.
- c. Toxoplasmosis.
- d. Vogt-Koyanagi-Harada (VKH) disease.

3. What is the most appropriate next step in the management of this patient?

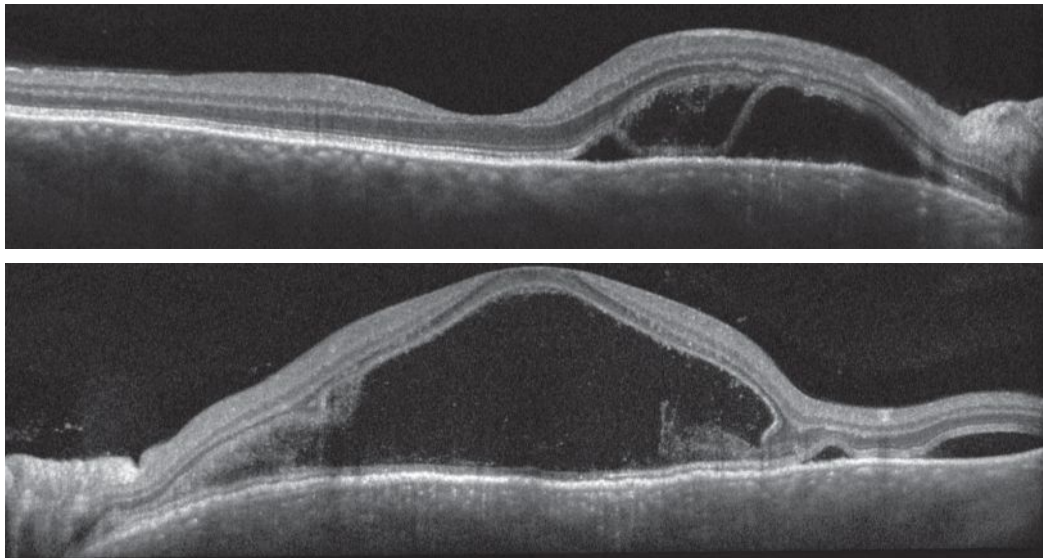
- a. Hospital admission for blood cultures, intravenous anti-infectives and intravitreal anti-infectives.



Figs. 1 and 2. Clarus fundus photography of the right eye (left) and left eye (right).

About
Dr. Dunbar

Dr. Dunbar is the director of optometric services and optometry residency supervisor at the Bascom Palmer Eye Institute at the University of Miami. He is a founding member of the Optometric Glaucoma Society and the Optometric Retina Society. Dr. Dunbar is a consultant for Carl Zeiss Meditec, Allergan, Regeneron and Genentech.



Figs. 3 and 4. Heidelberg spectral-domain OCT of the right eye (top) and left eye (bottom).

- b. Initiation of anti-tuberculum medications.
- c. Initiation of anti-toxoplasmosis medications.
- d. Initiation of immunosuppressive therapy.

4. Which of the following statements is true?

- a. Sugiura sign describes depigmentation of the eyelids.
- b. There is a strong association across most populations with HLA-B51.
- c. “Sunset glow” describes the clinical picture of optic nerve pallor with peripapillary choroidal depigmentation, which appears as red-orange.
- d. Patients with this condition often have a history of penetrating ocular trauma.

5. Which of the following is NOT a common complication of this patient’s condition?

- a. Macular neovascularization.
- b. Neovascular glaucoma.
- c. Posterior subcapsular cataract.
- d. Subretinal fibrosis.

For answers, see page 98.

Diagnosis

The fundus exam revealed focal, peripapillary, hypopigmented and granulomatous lesions around both optic

nerves with overlying subretinal fluid. There is also clearly evident fluid underneath the macula in the left eye and fluid just nasal to the fovea in the right eye (*Figures 1 and 2*).

From the OCT images, we were able to anatomically visualize the serous neurosensory retinal detachments and confirm another interesting finding. Looking more closely you can see that the retinal pigmented epithelium (RPE) is not detached from Bruch’s membrane and, even more significantly, neither are the inner and outer photoreceptor segments (IS/OS junction). Instead, it appears the detachment is at the level of the external limiting membrane (ELM) and the IS/OS junction. These are referred to as bacillary layer detachments. OCT also shows choroidal thickening and infiltration in both eyes (*Figures 3 and 4*).

The clinical presentation and review of systems were most consistent with Vogt-Koyanagi-Harada (VKH) disease. The plan was to start 60mg of oral prednisone and prednisolone acetate 1% every two hours in both eyes; however, the patient was sent to have blood drawn right away to rule out infectious etiologies (syphilis and tuberculosis) prior to taking his first dose of prednisone, which came back negative. He was followed closely

and demonstrated an adequate response to therapy with resolution of subretinal and intraretinal fluid; however, there was incomplete resolution of the choroidal thickening and infiltration. Vision in the right eye remained stable, and the left eye improved to 20/20.

Discussion

VKH disease is an immune-mediated condition against melanocyte-containing tissues (e.g., uvea, skin).¹

Ophthalmic involvement typically presents as a bilateral, granulomatous, non-necrotizing posterior or panuveitis, and extraocular involvement may include dysacusis, poliosis, alopecia and vitiligo.² Its incidence is variable as it tends to affect populations or races containing more pigment such as Asians, Hispanics, American Indians and Asian Indians.² In the United States, VKH accounts for only 1% to 4% of all uveitis referrals.² There may be a female predilection, and it often presents in the second to fifth decade of life.^{1,2}

Classically, the disease progresses through four well-defined stages: (1) prodromal, (2) acute uveitic, (3) chronic-recurrent and (4) convalescent.^{2,3} The prodromal phase manifests as a nonspecific viral illness that lasts a few days. Symptoms can include malaise, headache, dizziness, fever, neck stiffness and auditory disturbances (tinnitus and dysacusis).^{2,3} The acute uveitic phase follows the prodromal phase with photophobia and blurred vision. Clinical findings of this stage include bilateral granulomatous posterior or panuveitis, choroidal thickening, multifocal exudative retinal detachments and optic nerve hyperemia and edema.^{2,3}

While recurrent exudative retinal detachments are uncommon, the chronic recurrent phase typically

involves a smoldering panuveitis with acute episodic flares of granulomatous anterior uveitis that may be resistant to corticosteroid therapy.^{2,3} Complications of recurrent and smoldering inflammation include cataract formation, uveitic glaucoma, posterior synechiae, chorioretinal atrophy and subretinal neovascularization.^{2,3} The convalescent stage of the disease is predominantly characterized by depigmentation of the skin and choroid. This stage consists of poliosis, vitiligo, alopecia and most notably, the “sunset-glow” fundus, which describes a red-orange appearance of a pale optic nerve surrounded by peripapillary/juxtapapillary choroidal depigmentation.^{2,3}

The exudative process in VKH classically causes detachment of the neurosensory retina from the RPE, as well as bacillary layer detachments (BALADs), which is what was seen in our patient.^{4,5} While BALADs were

initially described as multilobulated serous retinal detachments due to the presence of subretinal fibrin and septae, advances in OCT technology have allowed better structural analysis.^{4,5} The term BALAD describes intraphotoreceptor splitting where the photoreceptor inner segments are detached from the outer segments and underlying ELM.^{4,5}

Treatment

The mainstay of treatment for the acute uveitic phase is aggressive systemic and topical corticosteroid use.² Initial treatment can be 60mg to 100mg per day of prednisone or a 200mg intravenous loading dose of methylprednisolone for three days with an oral taper; patients require a prolonged taper often for longer than six months.² The chronic-recurrent phase of the disease is less responsive to corticosteroid therapy and often requires the use of other biologic or

cytotoxic immunosuppressive agents (e.g., azathioprine, cyclophosphamide, mycophenolate mofetil and tacrolimus).² Patients can often regain visual acuity of 20/40 or better barring any complications as previously mentioned.² ■

1. Freund KB, Sarraf D, Mieler WF, Yannuzzi L. The Retinal Atlas. 2017.
2. Schachat AP, Wilkinson CP, Hinton DR, et al. Ryan's Retina, 6th Edition. Elsevier. 2018.
3. Gass JDM. Stereoscopic atlas of macular disease: a fundoscopic and angiographic presentation. January 1, 1970.
4. Ramtohul P, Engelbert M, Malclès A, et al. Bacillary layer detachment: multimodal imaging and histologic evidence of a novel optical coherence tomography terminology: Literature Review and Proposed Theory. Retina. 2021;41(11):2193-207.
5. Agarwal A, Freund KB, Kumar A, et al. Bacillary layer detachment in acute Vogt-koyanagi harada disease: a novel swept-source optical coherence tomography analysis. Retina 2021;41(4):774-83.

ABOUT THE AUTHOR



Dr. Aboumourad currently practices at Bascom Palmer Eye Institute in Miami. He has no financial disclosures.

ADVERTISER INDEX

This index is published as a convenience and not as part of the advertising contract. Every care will be taken to index correctly. No allowance will be made for errors due to spelling, incorrect page number, or failure to insert.

AGTC.....	73
.....	www.vistatrialhcp.com
Allergan.....	Cover tip
.....	www.allergan.com
Allergan.....	17
.....	www.lastacraft.com/doc
Apellis.....	53
.....	www.pre-lesion.com
Bausch + Lomb.....	13
.....	www.biotrue.com/professional
Bausch + Lomb.....	2 - 3
.....	www.vyzultahcp.com
Bausch + Lomb.....	39
.....	(855) 54BL-OTC
.....	www.bausch.com
Bausch + Lomb.....	Cover 3
.....	www.bausch.com

Bruder Healthcare Company.....	85
.....	(888) 827-8337
.....	eyes@bruder.com
.....	www.bruder.com/pro
Coburn Technologies.....	31
.....	(800) COBURN-1
.....	www.coburntechnologies.com
CooperVision.....	14
.....	www.brillianceofbiofinity.com
CooperVision.....	23
.....	www.coopervision.com
Eye Designs.....	41
.....	(800) 346-8890
.....	www.eyedesigns.com
Glaukos.....	Cover 4
.....	www.glaukos.com
Horizon Pharma USA.....	43
.....	(855) 950-2076
.....	tedimpact.com
Icare USA.....	25
.....	(888) 422-7313
.....	infoUSA@icare-world.com
.....	www.icare-world.com/USA
Iveric Bio.....	47
.....	www.ivericbio.com

Keeler Instruments.....	19
.....	(800) 523-5620
.....	customerservice@keelerusa.com
.....	www.keelerusa.com/biopro
Luxturna.....	7
.....	hcp.ew2k.com/revopt
Midwest Optometric Association.....	33
.....	(513) 448-0060
.....	www.mwoptsociety.com
Notal Vision.....	37
.....	(855) 600-3112
.....	www.foreseehome.com/doctor
Ocular Therapeutix.....	9 - 10
.....	www.ocutx.com
Orcam.....	71
.....	eyedoc@orcama.com
.....	www.orcam.com
RegenerEyes.....	57
.....	(877) 206-0707
.....	www.regenereyes.com
Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc.....	60 - 62
.....	www.regeneron.com
Thea Pharma.....	21
.....	www.ivizia.com/ecp
Visible Genomics.....	69
.....	sales@visiblegenomics.io
.....	www.visiblegenomics.com

REGISTER NOW

**IN-PERSON EVENTS**

Join Review Education Group and MedscapeLIVE! this December for the West Coast Optometric Glaucoma Symposium (WCOGS) and Retina Update 2022. The conferences will be co-located at the Hilton La Jolla Torrey Pines in La Jolla, California. Attendees are encouraged to participate in both symposia to greatly enhance their learning experience.



WEST COAST OPTOMETRIC GLAUCOMA SYMPOSIUM

DECEMBER 9–10, 2022

LA JOLLA, CALIFORNIA

Program Co-chairs:

Murray Fingeret, OD, FAAO; Robert N. Weinreb, MD

EARN UP TO 12 CE CREDITS*

WCOGS is a 2-day biannual symposium designed to provide optometrists with exposure to current thinking on evolving standards of care, state-of-the-art technology and breaking research that will guide current and future glaucoma care in the optometric setting. Incorporating cases, clinical pearls, and discussion sessions, the program will maximize the opportunity for participant/faculty engagement.



THE OPTOMETRIC RETINA SOCIETY AND REVIEW EDUCATION GROUP PRESENT

RETINAUPDATE2022

DECEMBER 10–11, 2022

LA JOLLA, CALIFORNIA

Program Co-chairs:

Mohammad Rafieetary, OD, FAAO; Steven Ferrucci, OD, FAAO

EARN UP TO 11 CE CREDITS*

Retina Update 2022 will help ensure that primary practitioners consider all relevant research so they can practice in an effective and appropriate manner. The program will offer specific direction and practical advice on how to detect and manage a broad range of retinal disease and promote improved retinal health.

Earn up to 23 LIVE COPE credits*

For more information and to register

www.reviewedu.com/winteroptometry



Getting on My Nerves

An otherwise routine visit reveals a suspicious finding. What is the appropriate course of action?

A 69-year-old white male presented for a routine eye exam without any ocular complaints. His ocular history was remarkable for a superficial corneal foreign body with removal and no complications over five years ago. His systemic history was remarkable for hypertension and benign prostatic hyperplasia, for which he was properly medicated. He reported no allergies.

Clinical Findings

The patient's best-corrected entering visual acuity measured 20/20 OD and 20/20 OS at distance and near. His external examination was normal, confrontation visual fields were full and there was no afferent pupillary defect. The anterior segment biomicroscopic exam demonstrated normal structures with mild cataracts and Goldmann applanation pressures that measured 13mm Hg OU. The

pertinent fundus findings from the dilated posterior segment examination are demonstrated in the photographs.

For More Information

Additional tests for this case might include a spectral-domain or swept-source OCT of the optic nerve OS to determine the depth of tissue and vasculature involvement, Amsler grid testing OU to rule out metamorphopsia OS, B-scan ultrasonography OS to bet-

ter understand the extent of the lesion and visual field testing to rule out any functional deficits.

A frequency-doubling perimetry test was completed and found to be normal, OU. Referral to a retina specialist is prudent even in the event the diagnosis is known.

Your Diagnosis

What would be your diagnosis in this case? What is the patient's likely prognosis? To find out, please read the online version of this article at www.reviewofoptometry.com. ■

Dr. Gurwood thanks Oskar Shura, HBSc, Virginia Donati, OD, FCOVD, and Michelle McKenzie, OD, FCOVD, for contributing this case.



Fundus exam findings in our patient. What do these images suggest to you?

About Dr. Gurwood

Dr. Gurwood is a professor of clinical sciences at The Eye Institute of the Pennsylvania College of Optometry at Salus University. He is a co-chief of Primary Care Suite 3. He is attending medical staff in the department of ophthalmology at Albert Einstein Medical Center, Philadelphia. He has no financial interests to disclose.

Retina Quiz Answers (from page 94)—Q1: d, Q2: d, Q3: d, Q4: c, Q5: b

NEXT MONTH IN THE MAG

In July, we present our annual glaucoma report. Articles will include:

- New Visual Field Testing Technology: Time to Upgrade?
- Scope Expansion Series: Make the Most of Your Opportunities in Glaucoma

- Advanced Glaucoma Management: How to Handle Endstage Patients
- Effective Follow-up Care Strategies for MIGS Patients

Also in this issue:

- Vital Dyes for Dry Eyes: How to Read Staining Patterns Better

INNOVATION RUNS IN THE FAMILY

The widest range of lenses for immediate in-office fittings,*
built with innovative technologies for success



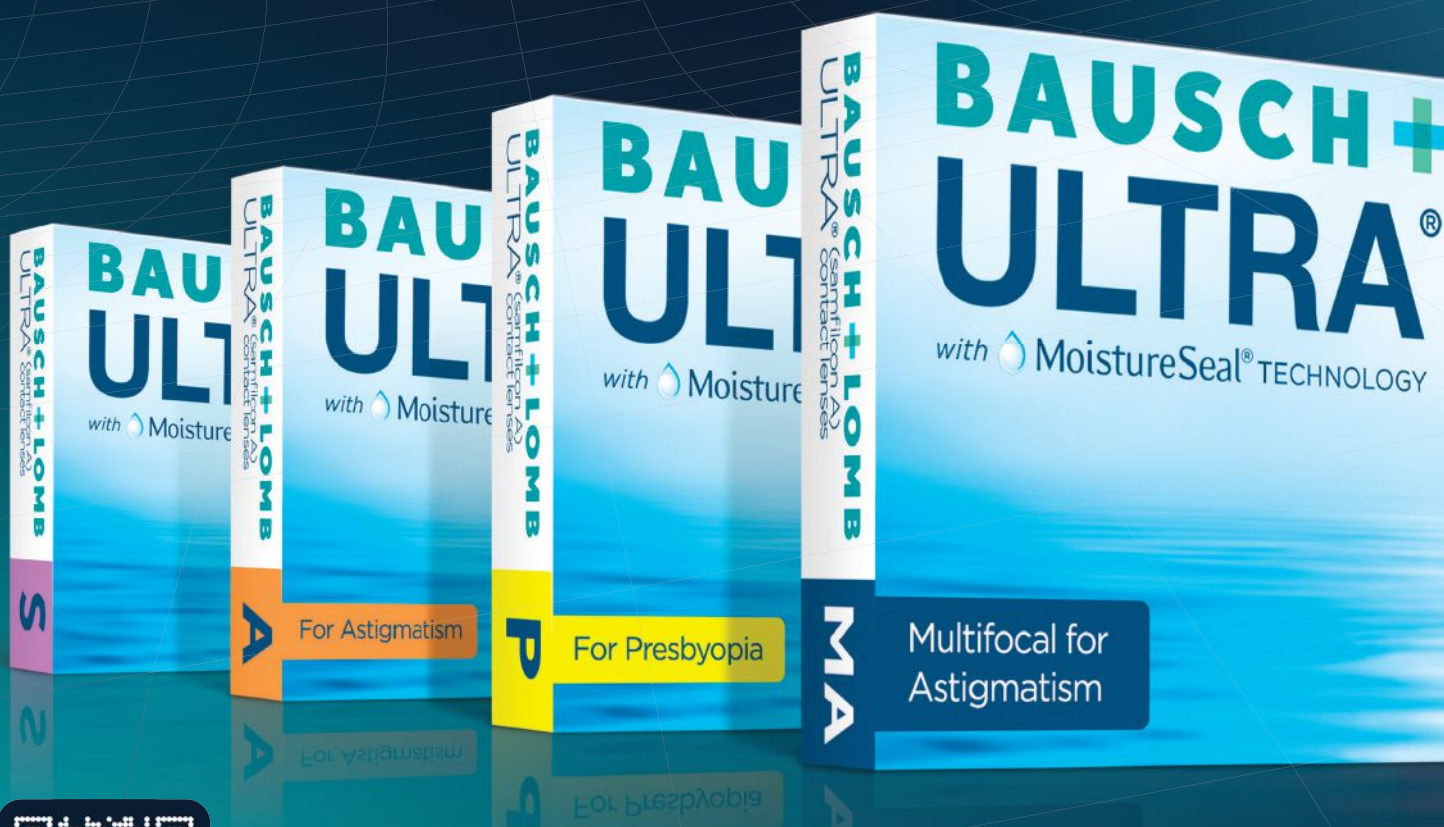
MoistureSeal® Technology
for all-day comfort



OpticAlign® Design
for stability



3-Zone Progressive™ Design
for seamless vision



SCAN to discover more about the
Bausch + Lomb ULTRA® family

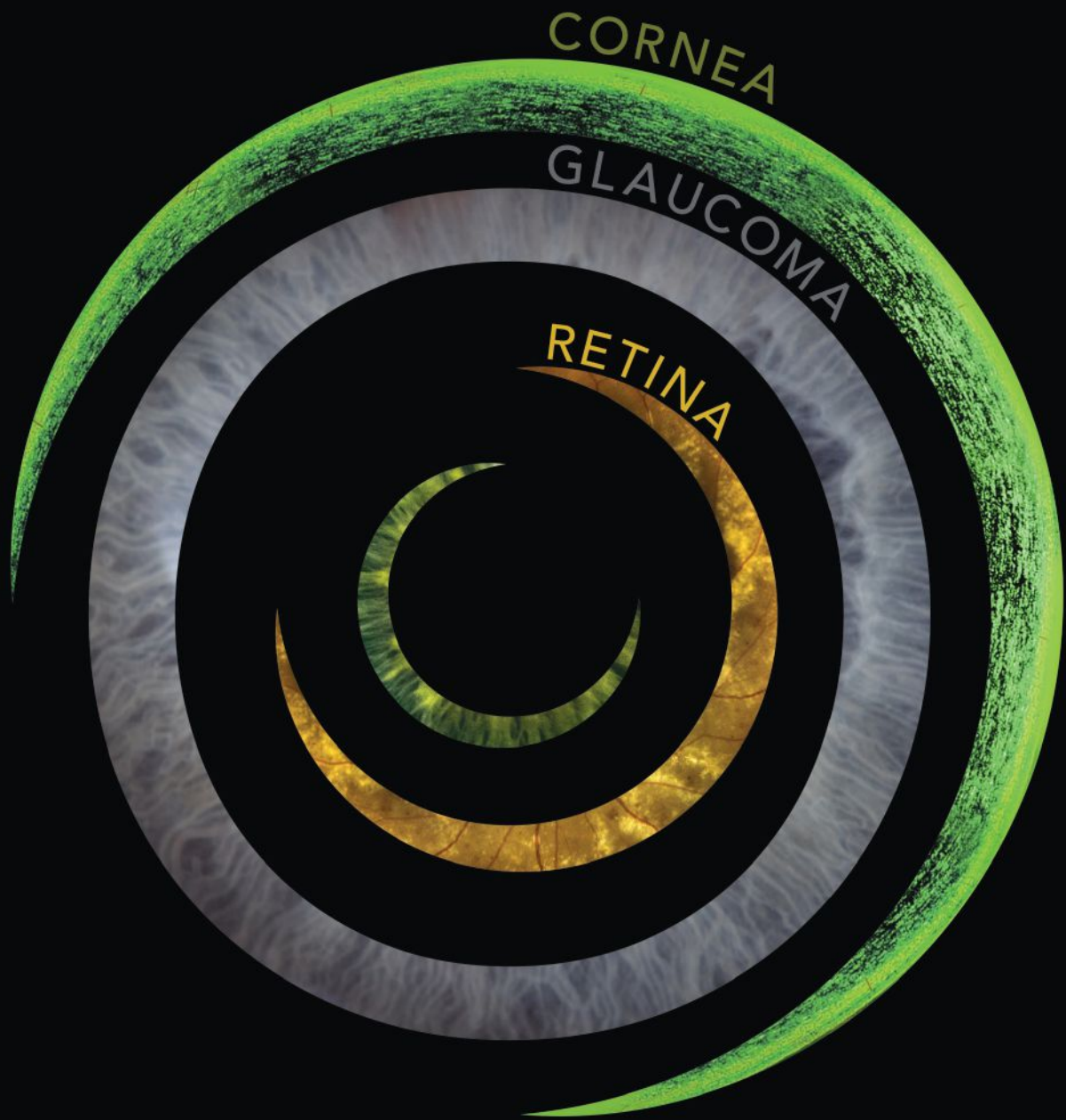
*Based on a fit set comparison of leading brands: Biofinity, Air Optix, Acuvue Oasys, and Acuvue Vita.

Bausch + Lomb ULTRA, MoistureSeal, the MoistureSeal drop design, OpticAlign, and 3-Zone Progressive are trademarks of Bausch & Lomb Incorporated or its affiliates.

Any other products/brand names and/or logos are trademarks of the respective owners.

©2022 Bausch & Lomb Incorporated or its affiliates. ZUS.0009.USA.22.

BAUSCH + LOMB



We'll go first

Innovation is at the core of everything we do. At Glaukos, we push the limits of science and technology to solve unmet needs in chronic eye diseases.

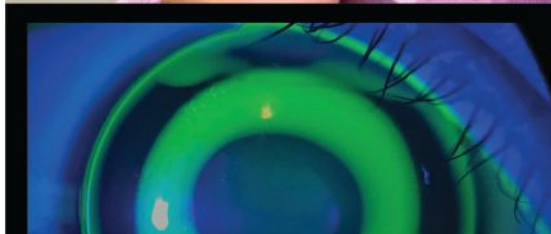
Experience a world of firsts in vision care.
Learn more at [Glaukos.com](https://www.Glaukos.com).

GLAUKOS
TRANSFORMING VISION

Click to access OrthoK THE COMPLETE GUIDE TO ORTHOKERATOLOGY SUCCESS IN MYOPIA CONTROL

OrthoK

THE COMPLETE GUIDE TO ORTHOKERATOLOGY SUCCESS IN MYOPIA CONTROL



*This eResource is
brought to you by*

Review
MYOPIA MANAGEMENT